

MATHEMATICS

Teacher's Manual (Class 1 to 3)



- ◆ Learning Tips
- ◆ Maths Lab Activity
- ◆ Model Test Paper
- ◆ MCQs



Number from 1 to 9

Write the number and number names repeatedly.

Ans.

 1 1 1 1 One One One One	 2 2 2 2 Two Two Two Two
 3 3 3 3 Three Three Three Three	 4 4 4 4 Four Four Four Four
 5 5 5 5 Five Five Five Five	 6 6 6 6 Six Six Six Six
 7 7 7 7 Seven Seven Seven Seven	 8 8 8 8 Eight Eight Six Six
 9 9 9 9 Nine Nine Nine Nine	 10 10 10 10 Ten Ten Ten Ten

Count and ring the correct numbers in each set.

Ans.



6

9

3



2

7

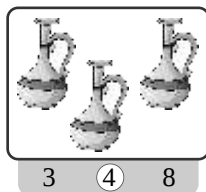
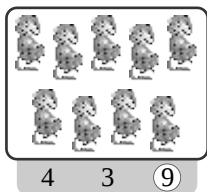
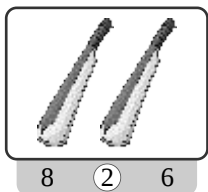
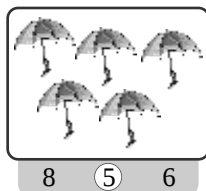
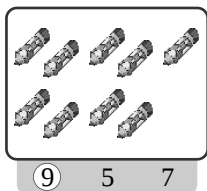
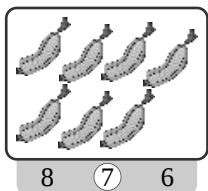
4



5

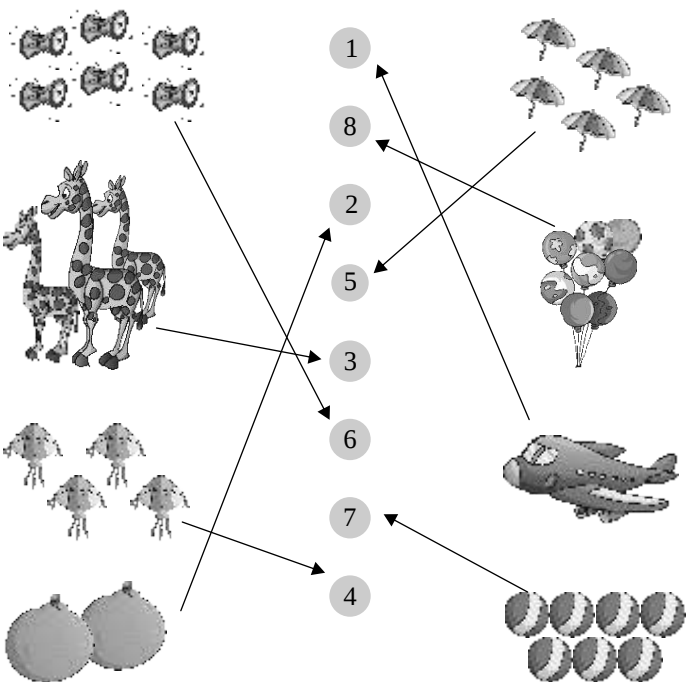
1

4



Match the picture with the number.

Ans.



Number from (1-9)

Look, read and practise the names..

Ans.

	1	One	One
	2	Two	Two
	3	Three	Three
	4	Four	Four
	5	Five	Five
	6	Six	Six
	7	Seven	Seven
	8	Eight	Eight
	9	Nine	Nine

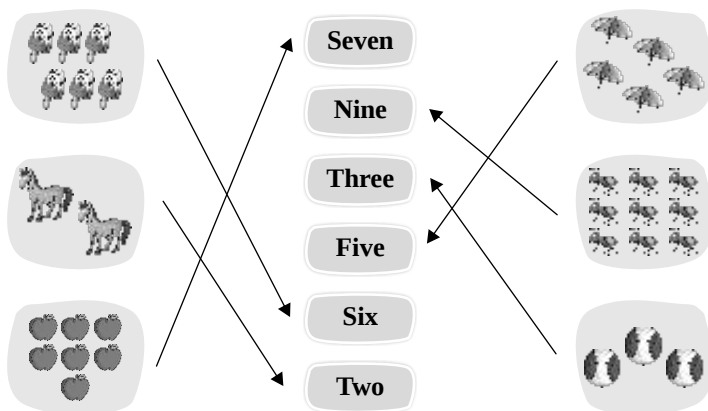
Count and write the number and its number name.

Ans.

 1 One	 4 Four	 6 Six
 3 Three	 9 Nine	 2 Two

Match the pictures with the number names.

Ans.



Concept of Zero

Look, read and practise the names..

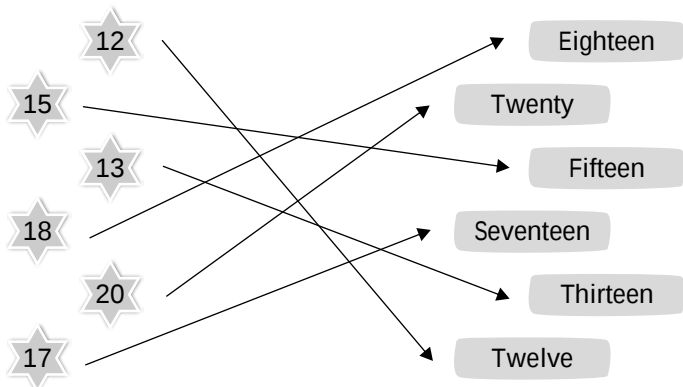
Ans.

	2 → Birds flew away	
2 Birds sitting on a tree		monkeys now 0
	3 → butterflies flew away	
3 butterflies on the flower		butterflies now 0
	4 → apples are eaten	
4 apples in a bowl		apples now 0

Building Numbers from 11 to 20

Match the numbers to the correct number names.

Ans.



Fill in the missing numbers.

Ans.



Maths Lab Activity

Do yourself.

Before, After and Between

Write the number which.

comes just before

6	7
16	17
14	15
19	20

comes just after

1	2
18	19
19	20
11	12

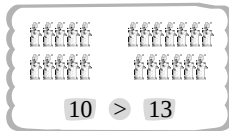
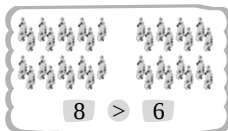
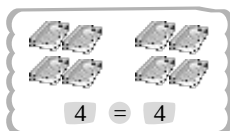
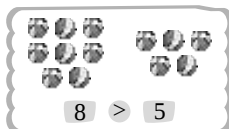
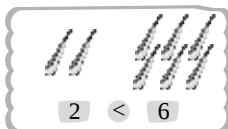
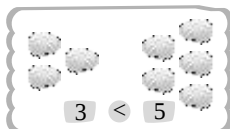
comes in between

6	7	8
14	15	16
17	18	19
16	17	18

Comparing Numbers

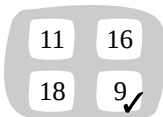
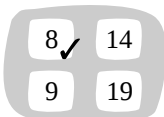
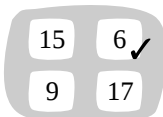
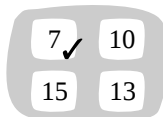
Count the number of objects and put $>$, $<$ or $=$ sign.

Ans.



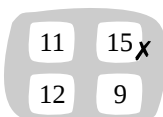
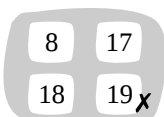
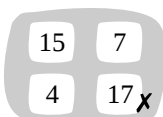
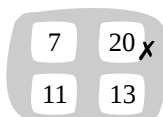
Tick (3) the smallest number in each group.

Ans.



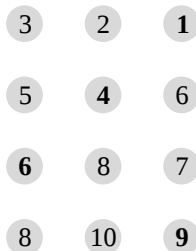
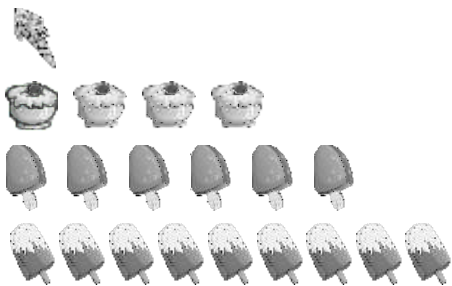
Cross (7) the biggest number in each group.

Ans.



Shade the correct number of the different types of ice creams she bought :

Ans.



Ordering of Numbers

Arrange the numbers in.

Ans.

ascending order

5	16	8	11
5	8	11	16

13	7	4	15
4	7	13	15

2	14	6	7
2	6	7	14

3	19	13	6
3	6	13	19

descending order

3	5	17	19
19	17	5	3

4	10	9	15
15	10	9	4

11	20	12	18
20	18	12	11

13	19	5	3
19	13	5	3

Arrange these numbers in ascending order :

- Ans.**
- | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | 7 | 8 | 13 | 15 | 19 |
| b. | 8 | 11 | 15 | 17 | 20 |
| c. | 11 | 13 | 16 | 17 | 19 |
| d. | 11 | 13 | 15 | 16 | 19 |
| e. | 3 | 9 | 11 | 15 | 17 |

Arrange these numbers in descending order :

- Ans.**
- | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | 17 | 14 | 13 | 11 | 4 |
| b. | 20 | 18 | 17 | 11 | 9 |
| c. | 19 | 15 | 10 | 8 | 7 |
| d. | 19 | 15 | 13 | 13 | 11 |
| e. | 20 | 15 | 11 | 10 | 5 |

Fun With Maths

Look at the pictures given below and count how many.

Ans.



1



6



7



4



2



3



5

Addition

How many in all? Count and write.

Ans.



and



is



$$2 + 4 = 6$$



and



is



$$3 + 4 = 7$$



and



is



$$4 + 1 = 5$$

Mental Maths

Circle the correct pair of numbers that add up to the number which kim is holding.

Ans.

8

$$\begin{array}{c} 6 + 1 \\ \textcircled{3 + 5} \\ 5 + 4 \end{array}$$

5

$$\begin{array}{c} 3 + 7 \\ 3 + 1 \\ \textcircled{3 + 2} \end{array}$$

6

$$\begin{array}{c} 6 + 1 \\ \textcircled{4 + 2} \\ 3 + 4 \end{array}$$

9

$$\begin{array}{c} \textcircled{4 + 5} \\ 3 + 7 \\ 6 + 3 \end{array}$$

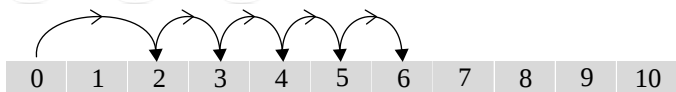
Addition Using NumberLine

Now, use the number strip and add the following.

Ans.

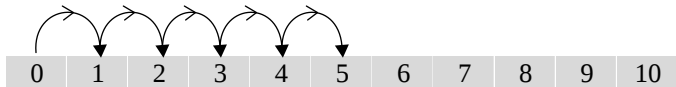
a.

$$2 + 4 = 6$$

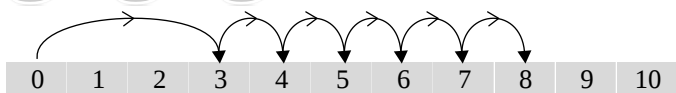


b.

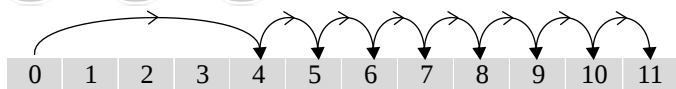
$$1 + 4 = 5$$



c. $3 + 5 = 8$



d. $4 + 7 = 11$



Properties of Addition

Adding 0

Now, try this

Ans.



4

+



0

+



4

Adding 1

Now, try this

Ans.



4

+



1

+



5

Order in Addition

Now add these.

Ans.

$5 + 4 = 9$ is same as

$4 + 5 = 9$

$2 + 1 = 3$ is same as

$1 + 2 = 3$

$4 + 2 = 6$ is same as

$2 + 4 = 6$

$7 + 2 = 9$ is same as

$2 + 7 = 9$

Mental Maths

Colour the stars green if the answer is true. Colour the star red if it is false.

Ans. a. $8 + 1 = 9$ 

b. $4 + 1 = 0$ 

c. $7 + 0 = 8$ 

d. $5 + 0 = 5$ 

Vertical Addition

count the object and add the following :

Ans.

2	
+ 4	
6	

3	
+ 5	
8	

4	
+ 1	
5	

6	
+ 3	
9	

1	
+ 5	
6	

8	
+ 1	
9	

3	
+ 4	
7	

2	
+ 2	
4	

4	
+ 5	
9	

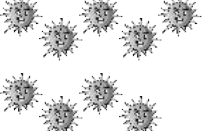
Missing Numbers

Look at the pictures to fill in the missing numbers :

Ans.

	$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$
--	---

	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$
--	---

	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$
---	---

	$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$
---	---

 	$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$	  	$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$
 	$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + \square \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$	 	$\begin{array}{r} \square \\ + 3 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$
 	$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$	 	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$

Add these numbers.

Ans.

$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$
$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 0 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$
$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$	

Adding Three Numbers

Add the following.

Ans.

$\begin{array}{r} 1 + 5 + 0 = 6 \\ \swarrow \quad \searrow \quad \downarrow \\ 6 + 0 = 6 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 1 \rightarrow 4 \\ + 2 \rightarrow + 2 \\ \hline 6 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 0 \rightarrow 4 \\ + 3 \rightarrow + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$
---	---

Word Problems

Solve the following word problems.

Ans.

1.

There are 3 cows in the field. 1 more cows joins them. How many cows are there in all?



$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 1 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

Ans. There are 4 cow in all.

2.

Ravi has 1 marbles. Vikas has 5 marbles. How many marbles do they have in all?



$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

Ans. They have 6 marbles in all.

3.

There are 4 cookies on a plate.

Naaj added 2 more cookies. How many cookies are there in all?



$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

Ans. There are 6 cookies on the plate in all.

Fund With Maths

Help John find the good apple in each basket. Add the numbers in each basket. The apple with correct answer is the good apple. Colour it.

Ans.

$3 + 3$

7

6

8

$0 + 2$

5

4

2

$6 + 4$

10

6

9

$8 + 1$

9

10

8

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a 2. a 3. c 4. c

Mental Maths

Circle any two numbers together that add up to 10.

The numbers can go across ($\rightarrow$),
down ($\downarrow$) or diagonally ($\nearrow$).

2	9	8	2	2	10
6	6	7	6	4	0
2	3	4	3	7	6
8	6	5	3	2	1
0	9	1	5	2	9

Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

3

Subtraction up to 10

Subtraction

How many in all? Count and write.

Ans.



4 apples in the basket.



1 apple is eaten.



Now 3 apples are left.



There are 5 birds.



2 birds fly away.



Now 3 birds are left.



There are 5 laddoos.



3 laddoos are taken away.



Now 2 laddoos are left.

No, take away and write the answer.

Ans.



5

−



2

=

3



3

−



2

=

1

Subtraction by Crossing out

Cross out to subtract and fill in the box.

Ans.



8

−

5

=

3



5

−

2

=

3



9

−

4

=

5



7

−

1

=

6



6

−

6

=

0



3

−

2

=

1

Subtraction on a Number Strip

Subtract the following using the number strip.

Ans.

$$5 - 4 = 1$$



$$9 - 2 = 7$$



$$8 - 2 = 6$$



Properties of Subtraction

Subtraction 1

Try this.

Ans. $5 - 1 = 4$

Subtracting a Number from Itself

Try this.

Ans. $4 - 4 = 0$

Subtracting the following.

Ans. $4 - 1 = 3$ $7 - 7 = 0$ $1 - 1 = 0$ $9 - 0 = 9$
 $9 - 9 = 0$ $2 - 0 = 2$ $6 - 1 = 5$ $3 - 1 = 2$

Mental Maths

Subtract and colour the quilt.

Ans. 2 = green (G) $5 - 3 = 2$ (G) $6 - 4 = 2$ (G) $9 - 7 = 2$ (B) $7 - 1 = 6$
 3 = red (Y) $5 - 1 = 4$ (R) $5 - 2 = 3$ (P) $7 - 2 = 5$ (R) $6 - 3 = 3$
 4 = yellow (Y) $8 - 4 = 4$ (P) $5 - 0 = 5$ (R) $7 - 4 = 3$ (P) $8 - 3 = 5$
 5 = pink (B) $8 - 2 = 6$ (G) $7 - 5 = 2$ (G) $4 - 2 = 2$ (R) $8 - 5 = 3$
 6 = blue

Vertical Subtraction

Cross (7) out and subtract.

Ans.

$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$	
---	---

$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$	
---	---

$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$	
---	---

$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$	
---	---

$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$	
---	---

$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$	
---	---

Subtract the following.

Ans.

$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 3 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$

$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$

Word Problems

Solve the following word problems.

Ans.

1.

Jignesh had 7 crayons. He lost 2 of them. How many are left?

Answer 😊 : Jignesh has left with 5 crayons.

$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$

2. Shahana has 8 bangles. She gave 3 bangles to her sister. How many bangles are left with Shahana?

8
– 3
5

Answer 😊 : She has left **5** bangles with her.

3. Ishita has 9 eggs. 5 eggs are broken. How many eggs are left with Ishita now?

9
– 5
4

Answer 😊 : Ishita is left with **4** eggs.

4. There were 7 idlis on the plate. 4 were eaten. How many are left.

7
– 4
3

Answer 😊 : **3** Idlis are left.

Fun with Maths

Subtract and colour in the number fish as shown.

Ans. Do it yourself

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. c 5. c

Chapter

4 Ordinal Numbers

Ordinal Numbers

Now, answer the following questions :

Ans. Rahul is standing at **first** position.

Ashu is standing at **ninth** position.

Seventh position is for Gopal.

Riya is at **third** position and Teena is at sixth position.

Colour the correct picture from the left.

Ans.

Third



Second



Fifth



Fourth



Look at the picture and tick (3) the correct sentences and cross (7) the wrong ones.

- a. Bob comes third
c. Rohit comes first
e. Ali comes fourth

7

3

7

- b. Sameer comes second
d. Monu comes fifth

7

3

Mental Maths

Look at the string of bread and answer the questions.

Ans. a. Third

b. Third

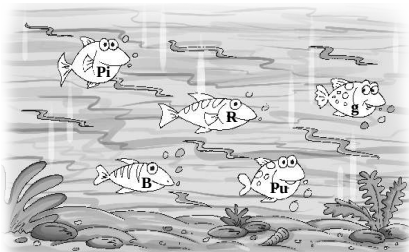
c. One/Front

Fun with Maths

Colour the fish as directed.

third—red, fourth—blue, first—green, second—purple and fifth—pink

Ans.

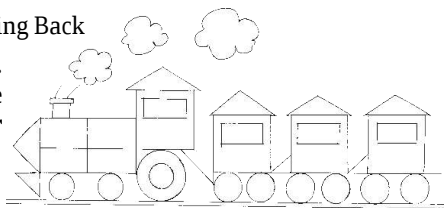


Looking Back

Look at the picture given below.
Count the number of each shape
and fill in the boxes. Also, colour
the shape as asked.

Ans. Circles 10 Squares 5

Triangles 8 Rectangles 8



Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Plane Shapes

Trace the following shapes and name them.

Ans.



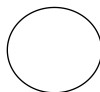
Oval



Square



Triangle



Circle



Rectangle

Match the following.

Ans.



Triangle



Square



Circle



Rectangle

Solid Shapes

Identify the given solid shape.

Ans.



Cube



Cone



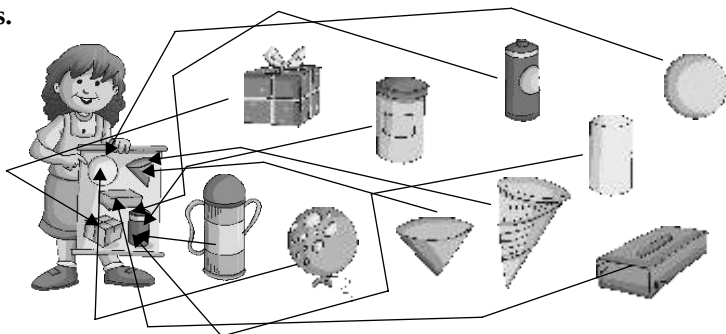
Cylinder



Sphere

Sort shapes by joining with similar shapes.

Ans.



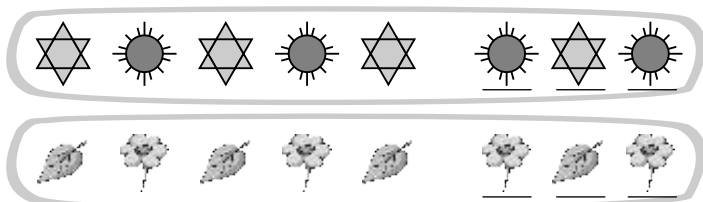
Fun With Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Patterns

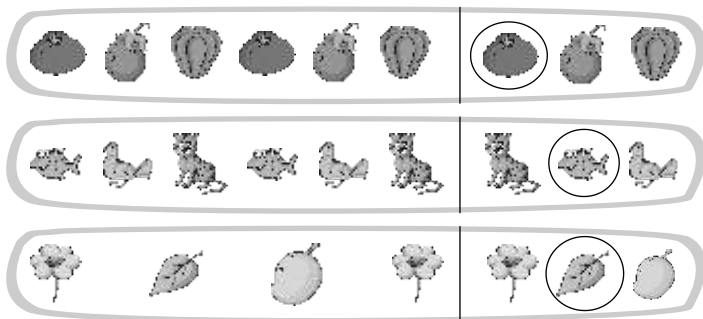
Complete the patterns and colour them.

Ans.



Circle the object that comes next.

Ans.



Number Patterns

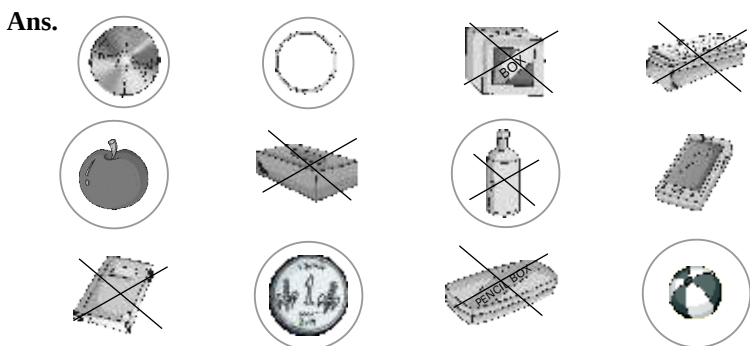
Observe and complete the pattern of numbers :

Ans.

2	4	6	8	10	12
3	6	9	12	15	18
5	9	13	17	21	25
37	32	27	22	17	12

Rolling and Sliding

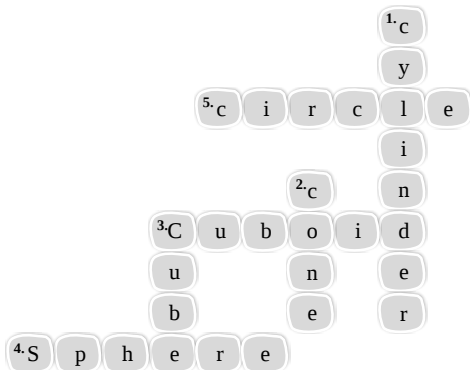
Circle the objects which roll and cross (70 the objects which slide. :



Fun with Maths

Complete the crossword with the names of the solid shape.

Ans.



MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

2. b

3. c

Project

Do it yourself.

Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

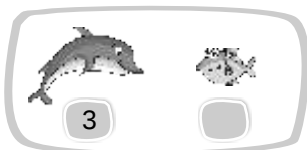
6

Measurment

Let's revise

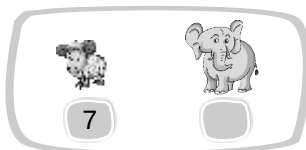
1. Tick (3) the bigger.

Ans.



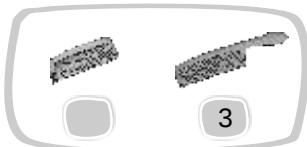
2. Cross (7) the shorter.

Ans.



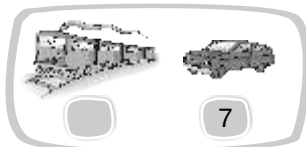
3. Tick (3) the longer.

Ans.



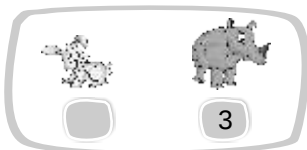
4. Cross (7) the shorter.

Ans.



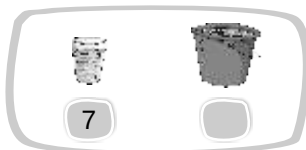
5. Tick (3) the heavier.

Ans.



6. Cross (7) the lighter.

Ans.



Measuring Length

How long are these? Count and write.

Ans.



about **5** crayons long.



about **3** crayons long.



about **5** crayons long.



about **4** crayons long.

Measure the following objects using body parts. Use actual objects.

Ans. Do it yourself.

Measuring Weight

Circle (○) the heavy thing and cross out (7) the light thing. Tick (3) if both the things are of the same weight.

Ans.



3

3



7

○



7

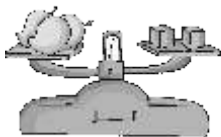
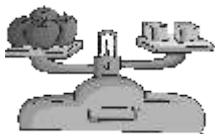
○

Weighting Things

Look at the balances and fill in the blanks.

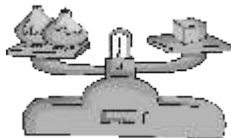
Ans.

Four apples weigh the same as 2 weigh blocks.



3 mangoes weigh the same as 2 weigh blocks.

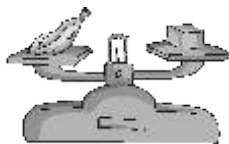
2 garlic bulbs weigh the same as 1 weigh block.





The water bottle weighs the same as **3 weigh** blocks.

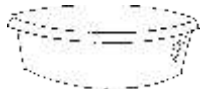
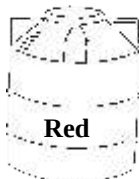
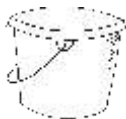
A banana weigh the same as **1 weigh** block.



Hots

Colour the one that holds the most with red and the one that holds the least with blue.

Ans.



Measuring Capacity

Fill in the blanks.

Ans.



The jug can hold **3** glasses of water.



The thermos can hold **2** glasses of water.

So, the capacity of the jug is **more** than that of the thermos.



The tub can hold **8** mugs of water.



The bucket can hold **10** mugs of water.

So, the capacity of the tub is **less** than that of the bucket.

Observe the following objects in your kitchen, bathroom and refrigerator.

Ans.



Compare and write the name of objects in appropriate column :

Ans.

Object	More Capacity	Less Capacity
Cup		
Bucket	Bucket	Cup
Cold drink bottle		
Kettle	Kettle	Cold drink
Mug		
Spoon	Mug	Spoon
Cup		
Cold drink bottle	Bottle	Cup

Fund With Maths

Welcome to the National Park. Think and circle the correct animal.

Ans.

Who is heavier? /

Who is longer? /

Which has more water? /

Who is lightest? / /

Who is tallest? / /

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c

2. c

3. c

4. b

Chapter

7

Addition and Subtraction up to 20

Count and add

 and  make .
 and  make .
 +  = 

 and  make .
 and  make .
 +  = 

 and  make .
 and  make .
 +  = 

 and  make .
 and  make .
 +  = 

 and  make .
 and  make .
 +  = 

 and  make .
 and  make .
 +  = 

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c

2. c

3. c

4. b

Count Forward to Add

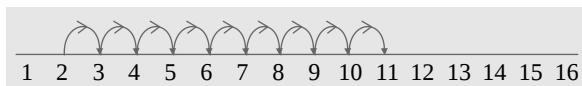
Add using the number strip.

Ans.

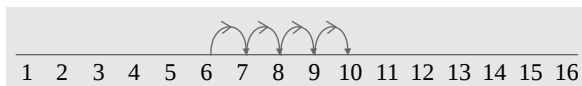
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



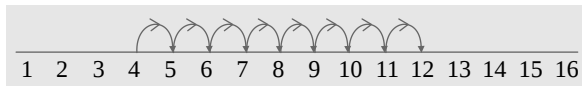
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$$



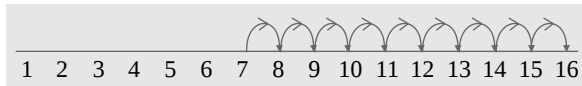
$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$



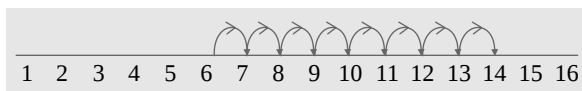
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$



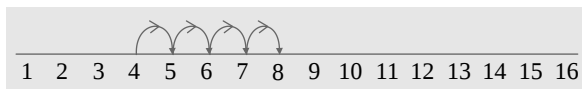
$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$



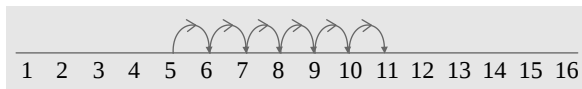
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$



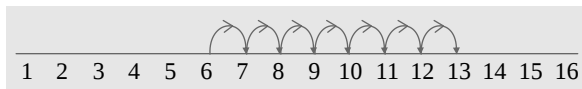
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ + 3 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$



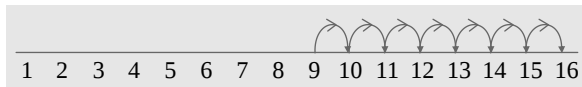
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$



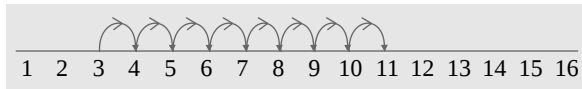
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$



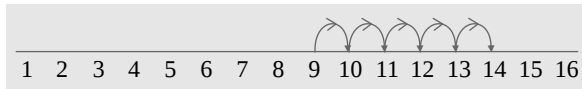
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$



Addition by drawing lines

Add and write the answer in the box.

Ans.

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 17 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 17 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ + 2 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 4 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 7 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$

Count Back to Subtract

Subtract using the number strip.

Ans.



Start at 17.

Count back 3 boxes. The answer is 14.

Answer 😊 : 14. Do same as done above.

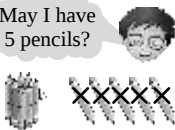
$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$

Subtraction by Cutting objects

Cross (7) out and solve.

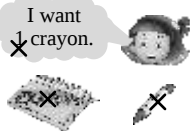
Ans.

May I have 5 pencils?



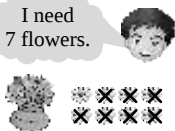
$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

I want ~~1~~ crayon.



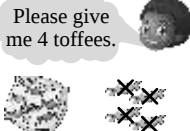
$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ - 1 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$$

I need 7 flowers.



$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 3 \end{array}$$

Please give me 4 toffees.



$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

Could I have
7 pens?



$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

May I have
9 mangoes?



$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

More Practice on Subtraction

Draw as many counters as the bigger number. Now subtract by crossing out them. One has been done for you.

Ans.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 14 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 3 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ - 10 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ - 2 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 4 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 9 \end{array}$$

Word Problems

Solve the following word problems.

Ans.

1.

Answer 😊 : Now they have 20 stamps altogether.

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ + 9 \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

2.

Answer 😊 : Mohini has 20 rupees now.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ + 5 \\ \hline 20 \end{array}$$

3.

Answer 😊 : There are 18 fruits in the basket.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

4.

Answer 😊 : There are 15 chairs in the room now.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ + 8 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$

5.

Answer 😊 : 10 eggs are left with Dhani.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

6.

Answer 😊 : 12 story books are left with him.

$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ + 6 \\ \hline 24 \end{array}$$

7.

Answer 😊 : 11 flowers were left with her.

$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ - 8 \\ \hline 11 \end{array}$$

8.

Answer 😊 : They ate 19 toffees in all.

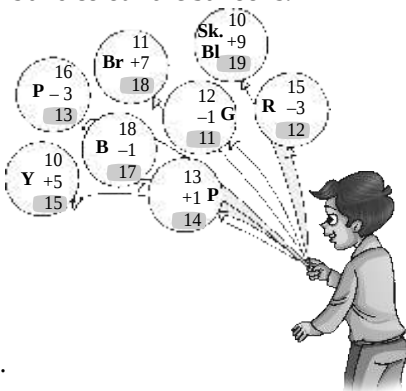
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ - 7 \\ \hline 19 \end{array}$$

Fun with Maths

Add or subtract the numbers and colour the balloons.

If your answer is:

- 11, colour the balloon green.
- 12, colour the balloon red.
- 13, colour the balloon purple.
- 15, colour the balloon yellow.
- 14, colour the balloon pink.
- 17, colour the balloon blue.
- 18, colour the balloon brown.
- 19, colour the balloonsky blue.



MCQs

Choose the correct option.

- Ans. 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. b

Chapter

8

Numbers From 21 to 100

Mental Maths

Correct the spelling of the number names :

Ans. tewnty	twenty	tvelwe	twelve
thirty-ivfe	thirty-five	tewnty-neves	twenty-seven
forty-owt	forty-two	tyffi	fifty
sitteen	sixteen	oftry	forty

Write the correct number in the blank boxes :

Ans. 2 tens + 7 ones =	27	31 =	3	tens and	1	ones
2 tens + 6 ones =	28	48 =	4	tens and	8	ones
5 tens + 0 ones =	50	29 =	2	tens and	7	ones
3 tens + 3 ones =	33	39 =	3	tens and	9	ones

Write the numbers for the following :

Ans.

Fifty	50	Twenty-six	26
Twenty-seven	27	Thirty-nine	39
Forty-two	42	Forty-seven	47
Thirty-eight	38	Twenty-one	21
Thirty	30	Nineteen	19

Write the number before, after or in between the given numbers.

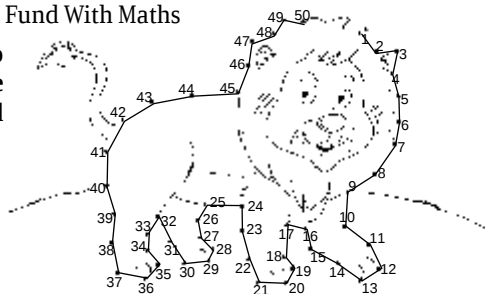
Ans.

before	after	in between
27 28	32 33	27 28 29
47 48	39 40	48 49 50

Fund With Maths

Join the dots from 1 to 50. Complete the picture and fill some beautiful colours.

Ans.



Numbers 50 to 100

Fill in the missing numbers.

Ans.

50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61
62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73
74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85
86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97
98	99	100	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

What comes just before the given number?

Ans.

78

79

63

64

80

81

51

52

45

46

32

33

What comes just after the given number?

Ans.

91

92

86

87

72

73

63

64

68

69

54

55

What comes in between the given number?

Ans.

42

43

44

56

57

58

51

52

53

71

72

73

66

67

68

89

90

91

Write backward counting.

Ans.

99

98

97

96

95

94

93

92

91

90

71

70

69

68

67

66

65

64

63

62

50

49

48

47

46

45

44

43

42

41

Match the following :

Ans.

38

Seventy-two

93

Forty-nine

51

Thirty-eight

72

Ninety-three

49

Fifty-one

83

Eighty-six

45

Forty-six

86

Forty-five

46

Twenty-one

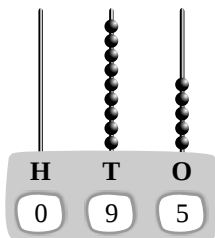
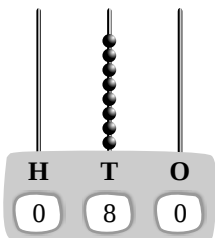
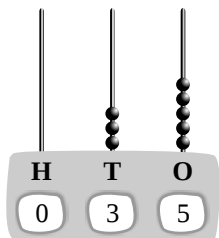
21

Eighty-three

Numbers on Abacus

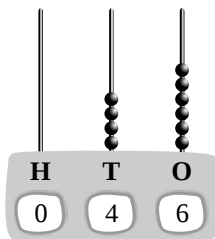
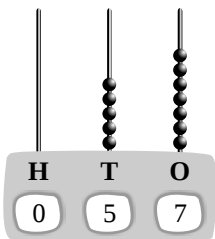
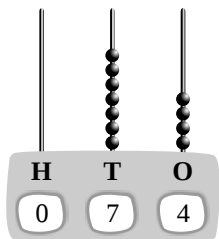
1. Arrange the given numbers on the abacus.

Ans.



2. Write the number and number name as shown by the abacus.

Ans.



Comparison of Numbers

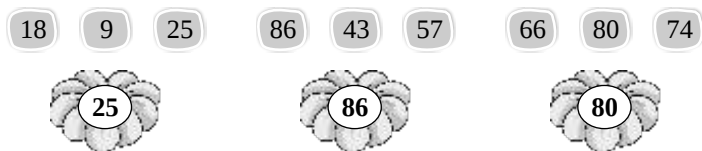
Put the correct sign $<$, $>$ or $=$ in the box :

Ans.

43	<	85	90	>	39	54	>	49
68	<	86	41	=	41	76	>	67
73	>	63	82	<	99	71	<	80
90	>	80	19	=	19	44	<	70

Write the biggest numbers in the flower :

Ans.



Write the biggest numbers in the flower :

Ans.

18

9

25

86

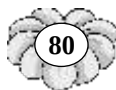
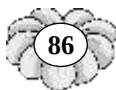
43

57

66

80

74



Write the smallest numbers in the flower :

Ans.

41

32

22

24

76

67

87

59

83



Arrange the following in ascending order.

Ans.

80 50 35 28 46

28

35

46

50

80

72 38 47 49 76

38

47

49

72

76

80 32 96 44 71

32

44

71

80

96

Arrange the following in descending order.

Ans.

28 65 93 39 48

93

65

48

39

28

40 70 45 90 33

90

70

45

40

33

34 43 38 19 39

43

39

38

34

19

MCQs

Choose the correct option :

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. c

4. c

Fund with Maths

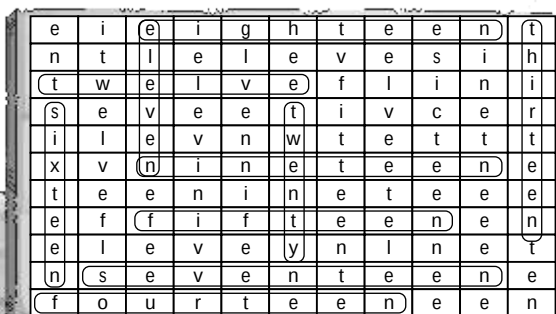
1. Write the missing numbers.

Ans.



2. Crossword puzzle. (Find the number names from 11 to 20)

Ans.



Chapter

9

Addition and Subtraction up to 100

Addition without Regrouping

Add the following :

Ans.

T	O
5	8
+	1
5	9

T	O
7	3
+	5
7	8

T	O
5	7
+	1
5	8

T	O
1	7
+	2
1	9

T	O
2	8
+	1
2	9

T	O
6	1
+	4
6	5

T	O
3	5
+	2
3	7

T	O
4	1
+	2
4	3

Adding Tens

Add the tens.

Ans.

1 tens + 4 tens = 5 tens

10 + 40 = 50

$$2 \text{ tens} + 6 \text{ tens} = 8 \text{ tens}$$

$$20 + 60 = 80$$

$$7 \text{ tens} + 1 \text{ tens} = 8 \text{ tens}$$

$$70 + 10 = 80$$

$$5 \text{ tens} + 4 \text{ tens} = 9 \text{ tens}$$

$$50 + 40 = 90$$

$$5 \text{ tens} + 5 \text{ tens} = 10 \text{ tens}$$

$$50 + 50 = 100$$

Solve

Ans.

T	O
4	0
+	2 0
6 0	

T	O
4	0
+	5 0
9 0	

T	O
7	0
+	1 0
8 0	

T	O
4	0
+	3 0
7 0	

Addition of two 2-Digit numbers

Add the following :

Ans.

T	O
1	4
+	6 3
7 7	

T	O
2	4
+	2 4
4 8	

T	O
3	5
+	4 4
7 9	

T	O
3	3
+	5 5
8 8	

T	O
3	5
+	4 1
7 6	

T	O
5	3
+	2 6
7 9	

T	O
1	8
+	3 1
4 9	

T	O
2	9
+	6 0
8 9	

T	O
5	1
+	2 4
7 5	

T	O
3	4
+	2 4
5 8	

T	O
3	4
+	3 3
6 7	

T	O
4	2
+	2 5
6 7	

T	O
3	6
+	2 1
5 7	

T	O
4	8
+	1 1
5 9	

T	O
2	2
+	4 2
6 4	

T O 2 3 + 7 5 9 8	T O 8 1 + 1 6 9 7	T O 3 7 + 4 2 7 9	T O 4 3 + 3 5 7 8	T O 6 0 + 2 8 8 8
---	---	---	---	---

Addition of Two 2-digit Numbers (With Regrouping)

Add the following :

Ans.

T O 1 6 4 + 1 8 8 2	T O 1 3 1 + 5 9 9 0	T O 1 5 4 + 3 9 9 3	T O 1 4 9 + 4 1 9 0	T O 1 3 6 + 3 8 7 4
--	--	--	--	--

T O 1 5 3 + 2 9 8 2	T O 1 2 2 + 4 9 7 1	T O 1 4 9 + 3 8 8 7	T O 1 5 6 + 1 5 7 1	T O 1 1 7 + 1 4 3 1
--	--	--	--	--

T O 1 3 6 + 4 9 8 5	T O 1 6 6 + 2 6 9 2	T O 1 2 7 + 6 8 9 5	T O 1 1 9 + 2 6 4 5	T O 1 7 5 + 1 7 9 2
--	--	--	--	--

T O 1 3 7 + 5 4 9 1	T O 1 5 6 + 2 5 8 1	T O 1 6 5 + 1 8 8 3	T O 1 3 6 + 2 7 6 3	T O 1 2 2 + 4 8 7 0
--	--	--	--	--

T O 1 5 2 + 1 8 7 0	T O 1 3 6 + 2 8 6 4	T O 1 7 7 + 1 3 9 0	T O 1 2 5 + 3 8 6 3	T O 1 6 8 + 1 4 8 2
T O 1 7 9 + 1 9 9 8	T O 1 5 4 + 2 7 8 1	T O 1 2 9 + 5 3 8 2	T O 1 5 3 + 3 8 9 1	T O 1 5 8 + 2 7 8 5

Subtraction without Regrouping

Subtract the following :

Ans.

T O 5 4 - 3 5 1	T O 3 9 - 7 3 2	T O 6 8 - 4 6 4	T O 5 6 - 3 5 3	T O 4 7 - 1 4 6
T O 8 7 - 5 8 2	T O 2 7 - 3 2 4	T O 7 1 - 1 7 0	T O 8 8 - 5 8 3	T O 9 4 - 2 9 2
T O 3 4 - 4 3 0	T O 7 5 - 4 7 1	T O 9 2 - 2 9 0	T O 5 3 - 3 5 0	T O 1 6 - 5 1 1

Subtract the tens.

Ans.

$$7 \text{ tens} - 3 \text{ tens} = 4 \text{ tens}$$

$$70 - 30 = 40$$

$$6 \text{ tens} - 5 \text{ tens} = 1 \text{ tens}$$

$$60 - 50 = 10$$

$$8 \text{ tens} - 6 \text{ tens} = \boxed{2} \text{ tens}$$

$$80 - 60 = \boxed{20}$$

$$9 \text{ tens} - 9 \text{ tens} = \boxed{0} \text{ tens}$$

$$90 - 90 = \boxed{0}$$

Subtract the following.

Ans.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 30 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 50 \\ - 10 \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 40 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 90 \\ - 40 \\ \hline 50 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 50 \\ - 40 \\ \hline 10 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 80 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 60 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 60 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 70 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

Subtraction of 2-digit Numbers

Subtract the following :

Ans.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 78 \\ - 61 \\ \hline 17 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 27 \\ - 14 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 74 \\ - 33 \\ \hline 41 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 33 \\ - 11 \\ \hline 22 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 78 \\ - 43 \\ \hline 35 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 29 \\ - 14 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 77 \\ - 32 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 96 \\ - 24 \\ \hline 72 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 48 \\ - 10 \\ \hline 38 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 18 \\ - 15 \\ \hline 03 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 57 \\ - 15 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 75 \\ - 32 \\ \hline 43 \end{array}$$

	T	O
	7	8
-	2	5
	5	3

	T	O
	3	5
-	2	3
	1	2

	T	O
	6	5
-	4	4
	2	1

	T	O
	5	2
-	3	2
	2	0

	T	O
	4	6
-	1	2
	3	4

	T	O
	3	8
-	3	0
	0	8

	T	O
	4	4
-	1	3
	3	1

	T	O
	3	2
-	2	1
	1	1

Regroup the following numbers by borrowing one ten from tens. One is done for you.

Ans. $82 = 8 \text{ tens} + 2 \text{ ones} = 7 \text{ tens} + 12 \text{ ones}$

$66 = 6 \text{ tens} + 6 \text{ ones} = 5 \text{ tens} + 16 \text{ ones}$

$52 = 5 \text{ tens} + 2 \text{ ones} = 4 \text{ tens} + 12 \text{ ones}$

$43 = 4 \text{ tens} + 3 \text{ ones} = 3 \text{ tens} + 13 \text{ ones}$

Subtract the numbers :

Ans.

	T	O
	3	13
	4	3
-		7
	3	6

	T	O
	4	12
	5	2
-	1	6
	3	6

	T	O
	4	14
	5	4
-	4	8
	0	6

	T	O
	8	10
	9	0
-	7	3
	1	7

	T	O
	9	5
	9	
-		5
	9	0

	T	O
	2	18
	3	8
-	1	9
	1	9

	T	O
	8	10
	9	0
-	4	5
	4	5

	T	O
	3	14
	4	4
-	2	5
	1	9

	T	O
	8	10
	9	0
-	2	6
	6	4

	T	O
	7	15
	8	5
-	3	6
	4	9

	T	O
	4	14
	5	4
-	2	5
	2	9

	T	O
	6	14
	7	4
-	5	8
	1	6

T	O
4	17
5	7
-	3 9
1	8

T	O
2	12
3	2
-	9
2	3

T	O
7	16
8	6
-	5 7
2	9

T	O
3	11
4	1
-	2 6
1	5

Word Problems

Solve the following word problems.

Ans.

1.

Kabir drew 35 pictures. His friend drew 29 pictures. How many pictures did they draw in all?

Answer 😊 : 64 picture drew in all.

T	O
1	
3	5
+	2 9
6	4

2.

In a farm there are 38 hens and 53 sheep. How many hens and sheep are there in the farm?

Answer 😊 : There are 91 hens and sheep in the farm.

T	O
1	
3	8
+	5 3
9	1

3.

A book contains 84 pages. Swarnim reads 57 pages. How many pages has she to read?

Answer 😊 : She has 27 pages to read.

T	O
7	14
8	4
-	5 7
2	7

4.

There were 56 passengers in a bus. 32 got down at a bus stop. How many passengers were left in the bus?

Answer 😊 : 24 passengers were left in the bus.

T	O
5	6
-	3 2
2	4

5.

86 students went on a picnic. Of them, 33 were boys. How many girls went on the picnic?

Answer 😊 : 53 girls went on a picnic.

T O

● ●

8 6

- 3 3

5 3

6.

In a box there were 16 sweets. Ali and his sister ate 8 of them. How many were left?

Answer 😊 : 8 sweet were left.

T O

0 16

1 6

- 8

0 8

7.

There were 48 pages in a book. If anil read 9 pages, how many were left to read?

Answer 😊 : 39 pages were left to read.

T O

3 18

4 8

-

3 9

8.

Tina had 12 rupees. She spent 5 rupees. How much did she have left?

Answer 😊 : `7 have been left with her.

T O

0 12

1 2

- 5

0 7

HOTS

Add or subtract the following with the help of the 'key' given above. One has been done for you.

Ans. a.   +  

23

+

31

=

54

b.  -  = 

c.  +  = 

d.  +  = 

MCQs

Ans. 1. a 2. b 3. c 4. a

Fun with Maths

Today is Jiya's birthday. Read the story and find the answer.

Ans. 1.

2	8
-	1 6
1 2	

 2.

1
1 2
8
+ 1 6
3 6

 3.

4	0
-	8
3 2	

 4.

5	0
+	2 5
7 5	

Chapter

10 Multiplication

Introduction to Multiplication

Ans. There are 4 sets of balloons. Each set has 3 balloons.

So,  +  +  +  =  balloons.

 times  = 

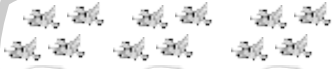
or  ×  = 

Fill in the boxes.

Ans.


 $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 5 \times 2 = 10$


 $5 + 5 + 5 = 3 \times 5 = 15$


 $4 + 4 + 4 = 4 \times 3 = 12$


 $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 3 \times 4 = 12$


 $5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = 5 \times 5 = 25$

Multiplication as Repeated Addition

Change the following multiplication forms to the repeated addition forms.

Ans. $3 \times 6 = 6 + 6 + 6$

$2 \times 4 = 4 + 4$

$5 \times 3 = 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3$

$3 \times 10 = 10 + 10 + 10$

Mental Maths

Match the picture given in the middle column to its multiplication form and repeated addition form by drawing lines.

Ans.

Multiplication form	Pictorial form	Repeated addition form
5×3		$1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1$
3×5		$6 + 6 + 6 + 6$
6×1		$5 + 5 + 5$
4×6		$3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3$

Multiplication Tables

Fill in the boxes.

Ans.



$\times 4$

Buy 1 kite for $\times 4$

Buy 2 kites for $\times 4 + \times 4 = \times 8$

2 fours = 8

2 times 4 = 8

$2 \times 4 = 8$

Answer 😊 : $\times 8$



$\times 4$



$\times 5$

Buy 1 mango for $\times 5$

Buy 2 mangoes for $\times 5 + \times 5 = \times 10$

2 fives = 10

2 times 5 = 10

$2 \times 5 = 10$

Answer 😊 : $\times 10$



$\times 5$

Write the product of the following :

Ans.

$2 \times 5 = 10$	$6 \times 2 = 12$	$4 \times 4 = 16$
$9 \times 10 = 90$	$7 \times 4 = 28$	$10 \times 5 = 50$
$8 \times 2 = 16$	$5 \times 5 = 25$	$3 \times 7 = 21$
$7 \times 5 = 35$	$6 \times 3 = 18$	$10 \times 4 = 40$

Vertical Multiplication

Multiply :

Ans.

T O 3 × 1 3	T O 5 × 1 5	T O 5 × 5 2 5	T O 7 × 4 2 8	T O 9 × 2 1 8	T O 4 × 3 1 2	T O 8 × 5 4 0
T O 3 × 5 1 5	T O 6 × 2 1 2	T O 5 × 8 4 0	T O 4 × 4 1 6	T O 6 × 3 1 8	T O 7 × 5 3 5	T O 6 × 1 6
T O 9 × 3 2 7	T O 9 × 1 9	T O 4 × 2 8	T O 2 × 2 4	T O 2 × 3 6	T O 7 × 2 1 4	

Mathematics Fun

Show each repeated addition as multiplication by filling in the blanks. Then answer the riddle by writing the letter beside each question on the correct answer.

Ans. $3 + 3 + 3 + 3 =$ $\times$ fi

$1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 =$ $\times$ fi

$8 + 8 + 8 + 8 =$ $\times$ fi

$10 + 10 =$ $\times$ fi

$7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 + 7 =$ $\times$ fi

$9 + 9 + 9 =$ $\times$ fi

$2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 + 2 =$ $\times$ fi

$6 + 6 + 6 + 6 + 6 =$ $\times$ fi

Riddle

What we love to eat in summer season?

I C E C R E A M
4 5 8 2 6 10 3 7

MCQs

Choose the correct option :

Ans. 1. a 2. b 3. a 4. a

Chapter

11 Division

Division as Repeated Subtraction

Divide by repeated subtraction :

Ans.

$20 \div 5$ $20 - 5 = 15$ ① $15 - 5 = 10$ ② $10 - 5 = 5$ ③ $5 - 5 = 0$ ④ $\therefore 20 \div 5 = 4$	$4 \div 2$ $4 - 2 = 2$ ① $2 - 2 = 0$ ② $\therefore 4 \div 2 = 2$	$6 \div 2$ $6 - 2 = 4$ ① $4 - 2 = 2$ ② $2 - 2 = 0$ ③ $\therefore 6 \div 2 = 3$
$10 \div 5$ $10 - 5 = 5$ ① $5 - 5 = 0$ ② $\therefore 10 \div 5 = 2$	$12 \div 3$ $12 - 3 = 9$ ① $9 - 3 = 6$ ② $6 - 3 = 3$ ③ $3 - 3 = 0$ ④ $\therefore 12 \div 3 = 4$	$18 \div 6$ $18 - 6 = 12$ ① $12 - 6 = 6$ ② $6 - 6 = 0$ ③ $\therefore 18 \div 6 = 3$

Division as Making Equal Sets

Ans. Divide 12 pencils into 4 boys.



$$12 \div 4$$

$$= 3$$

So, each boy gets 3 pencils.

Divide 18 apples into 6 baskets.



$$18 \div 6$$

$$= 3$$

So, there are 3 apples in each basket.

Divide 30 books into 6 bags.



$$30 \div 6$$

$$= 5$$

So, there are 5 books in each bag.

Fund with Maths

Make group to divide and fill in the boxes :

Ans.

$$8 \div 2 = 4$$

$$12 \div 3 = 4$$

$$9 \div 3 = 3$$

$$12 \div 4 = 3$$

Mental Maths

Ans. Three are 5 fish in each aquarium.

Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

Counting Money

Count how much money :

Ans.

$$\text{₹10} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5} = \text{₹} \quad 18$$

$$\text{₹10} + \text{₹10} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5} = \text{₹} \quad 30$$

$$\text{₹10} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5} = \text{₹} \quad 19$$

Circle the correct number of coins.

Ans.

$$\text{₹10} = \text{₹10} + \text{₹5} + \text{₹5}$$

$$\text{₹5} = \text{₹5} + \text{₹5}$$

$$\text{₹100} = \text{₹100} + \text{₹100}$$

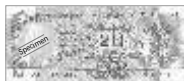
Write the amount of money with each child.

Ans.

14
rupees26
rupees56
rupees

HOTS

Ans.



Circle the maximum number of articles you can buy in 50 rupees.

Ans.



2



3



1



40



80



10



5



200



60



60



10



100

Fun with Maths

Look at the given example and write how much Ansh's father will have to pay if they go on the following rides.

Ans.



+



15

+

25

=

40



+



20

+

25

=

45

Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

13 Data Handling

Mrs Rao is cleaning the fridge. her son Vikram is helping her. Vikram has some fun. he draws a chart of the vegetables and fruits taken out of the fridge.

Ans. 1.   

2. 7

3. 17

4. Vegetables 10

Look at the scene of a birthday party. Count the objects and colour the circle yellow with correct answer :

Ans.

	(3)	(1)	(2)
	(5)	(3)	(1)
	(5)	(10)	(3)
	(5)	(10)	(9)
	(6)	(8)	(7)



Collecting Data

Study the picture given below carefully and answer the questions.

Ans. a. 12 children

b. 10 boys 2 girls

c. 2

d. 4

it is summer vacation Roma and Ronak visiting the National Park.

Look at this picture and answer the following questions.

Ans. 1. 3

2. 4

3. 3

4. 2

Colour the box with correct answer.

Ans. 1. 6

2. 1

3. Ruler

4. 14

Fund with Maths

Colour the box with correct answer.

Ans. How many duck are there?

4 **8** 7

How many hens are there?

2 3 **4**

How many more sheep are there than hens?

3 4 5

How many animals are there in all?

20 21 **19**

Mental Maths

Tick (3) the objects and animals that are taller than you.



Ans. How many objects and animals are smaller than you? 2

Project

Let us find out how students in your class come to school. Note in the table, then answer the questions given below.

Ans. Which mode of transport is used by maximum number of students? **Bus**

Which mode of transport is used by minimum number of students? **Authorickshaw**

Maths Lab Activity

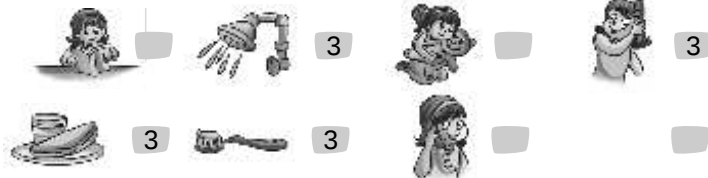
Do it yourself.

Chapter

14 Time

Tick (3) the activities Shruti must do before going to school.

Ans.



Reading Time

Read and write the time :

Ans.



2 o'clock



8 o'clock



5 o'clock



9 o'clock



1 o'clock



11 o'clock

Draw the hands to show the time :

Ans.



3 o'clock



2 o'clock



8 o'clock



9 o'clock



6 o'clock



10 o'clock

HOTS

Ans. She went 10 o'clock to bed.

Project

Do it yourself.

Days of the Week

Write 'T' for True and 'F' for False :

Ans. Sunday is the first day of the week.

F

Saturday is the second day of the week.

F

Friday comes just after Thursday.

T

Thursday is in the middle of the week.

T

Unscramble the words.

Ans. UNSDYA	RFIADY	NOMADY
SUNDAY	FRIDAY	MONDAY
TESDUAY	DESWENADY	YHUSTRAD
TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY

Months of the Year

Fill in the blanks :

Ans. March has **31** days.
A year has **12** months.
Leap year comes every **Fourth** year.
June comes after **May**.
August is the eighth month of the year.
January is the first month of the year.
December is the last month of the year.
A leap year has **366** days.
July comes in between **June** and **August**.

Months of the Year

Find the date on which we celebrate the following days.

Ans. Republic day	26 January
Independence day	15 August
Christmas day	25 December
New year	1 January
Gandhi Jayanti	2 October
Children's Day	14 November

MCQs

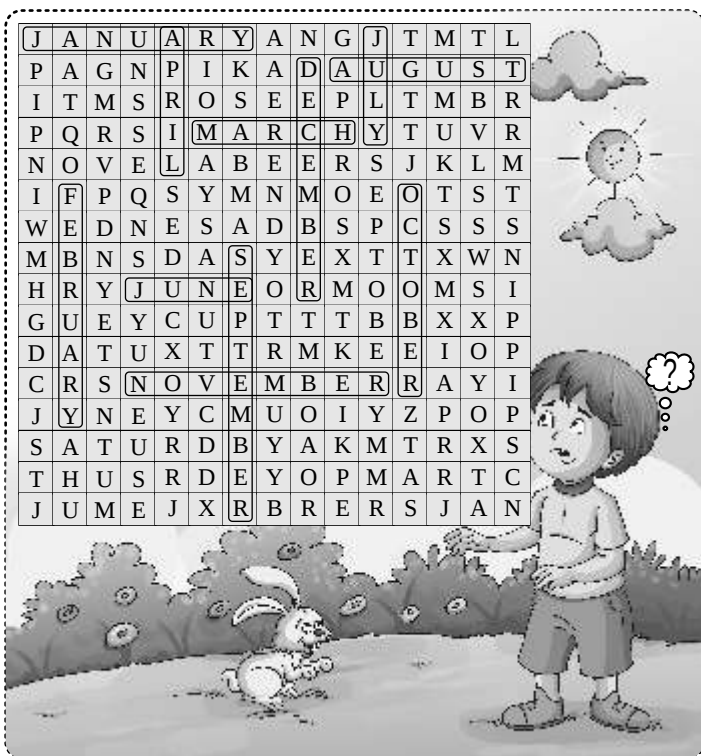
Choose the correct option :

Ans. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. b

Fund with Maths

Help Rony to find the months of the year in the words search.

Ans.



Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

Grouping Numbers

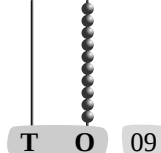
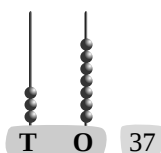
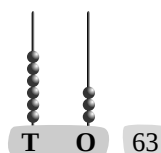
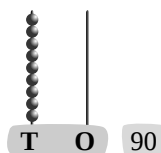
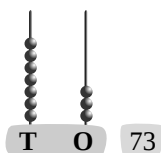
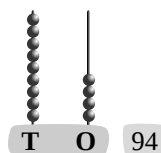
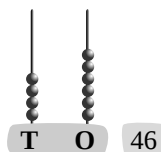
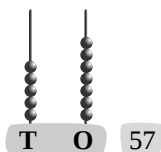
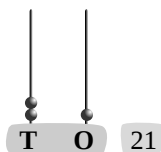
Ans.

		1 ten and 3 ones	$10 + 3$	13	thirteen
		1 ten and 8 ones	$10 + 8$	18	eighteen
		2 tens and 5 ones	$20 + 5$	25	twenty-five
		3 tens and 7 ones	$30 + 7$	37	thirty-seven
		4 tens and 1 ones	$40 + 1$	41	forty-one
		6 tens and 6 ones	$60 + 6$	66	sixty-six
		4 tens and 7 ones	$40 + 7$	47	forty-seven
		8 tens and 3 ones	$80 + 3$	83	eighty-three
		7 ten and 2 ones	$70 + 2$	72	seventy-two

Tens and Ones

Write the numbers shown in the abacus.

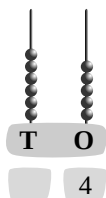
Ans.



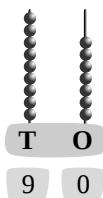
Place Value

Write the place value of :

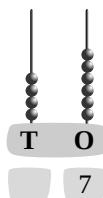
Ans. 4 in this abacus



9 in this abacus



7 in this abacus

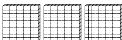


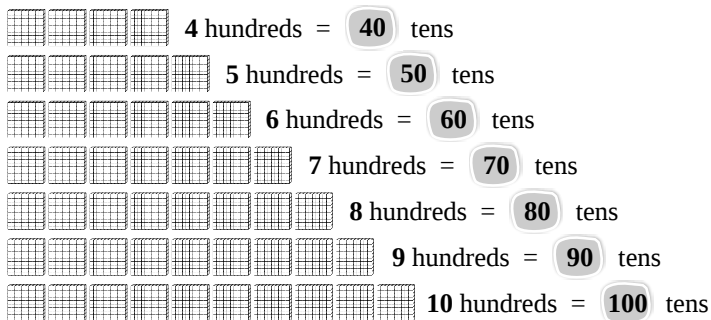
Numbers in Hundreds

Fill in the blanks and boxes.

Ans.  1 hundreds = 10 tens

 2 hundreds = 20 tens

 3 hundreds = 30 tens



Reading 3-digit Numbers

Ans. Similarly, we read
 701 "Seven hundred one"
 998 "Nine hundred ninety-eight"

Mental Maths

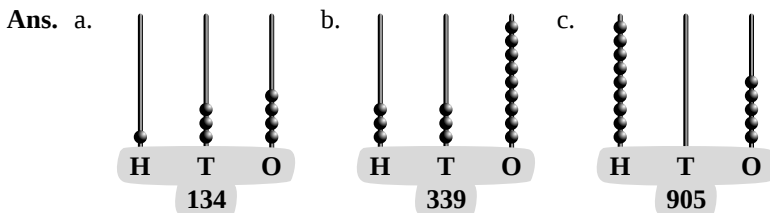
Fill in the boxes.

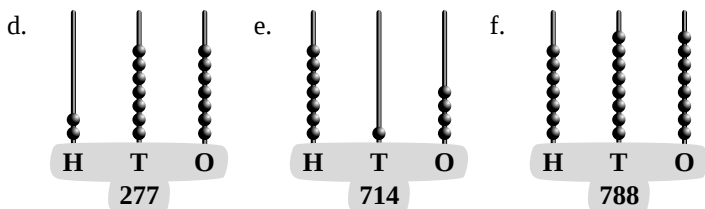
- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| Ans. 1. 369 = 3 hundreds = 6 tens + 9 ones | Three hundred sixty-nine |
| 2. 678 = 6 hundreds = 7 tens + 8 ones | Six hundred seventy-eight |
| 3. 475 = 4 hundreds = 7 tens + 5 ones | Four hundred seventy-five |
| 4. 623 = 6 hundreds = 2 tens + 3 ones | Six hundred twenty-three |

1. Write the number for the following :

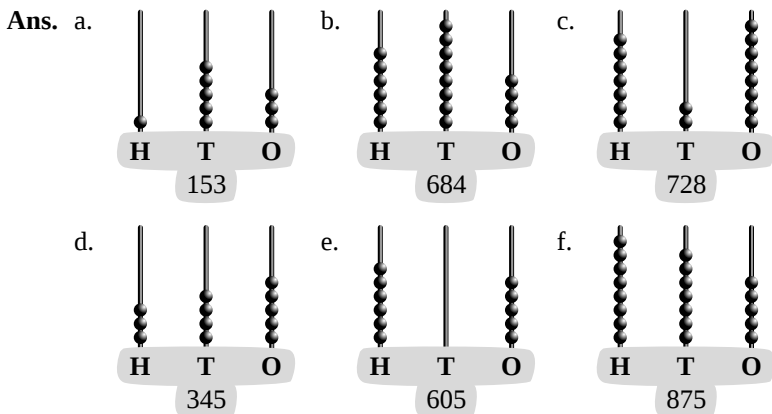
Ans. a. 341 b. 430 c. 895 d. 728 e. 576 f. 225

2. Look at the abacus and write the number.





3. Draw beads on the abacus to represent the numbers.



4. Write the number names of the following :

- Ans. a. Three hundred forty-two b. Seven hundred eight
c. Six hundred seventy-five d. Three hundred forty-one
e. Four hundred ninety-nine f. Nine hundred twenty

5. Write the numbers from 301-400.

Ans.

301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380

381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400

6. Write the numbers from 701-760.

Ans.

701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760

7. Fill in the missing numbers from 901 – 1000.

Ans.

901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950
951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960
961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970
971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980
981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990
991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000

Mental Maths

Write the place value of.

Ans. 1 in 91	1	2 in 102	2	1 in 106	100
7 in 165	70	3 in 143	3	0 in 107	0

Before, After and Between

Project

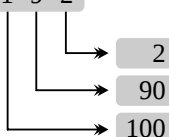
Do it yourself.

1. Write the place value of each digit.

Ans.

a.

1	9	2
---	---	---



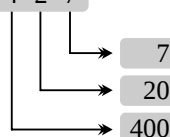
b.

3	4	9
---	---	---



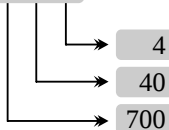
c.

4	2	7
---	---	---



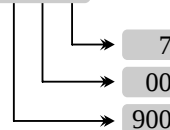
d.

7	4	4
---	---	---



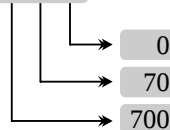
e.

9	0	7
---	---	---



f.

7	7	0
---	---	---



2. Fill in the blanks boxes.

Ans.

Before		After	
374	375	99	100
170	171	278	279
927	928	399	400
989	990	572	573
240	241	999	1000
422	423	756	757

3. Write the missing number.

Ans. a.

16

17

18

 b.

148

149

150

 c.

342

343

344

d.

799

800

801

 e.

657

658

659

 f.

988

989

990

6. Write in expanded form.

Ans. a. $247 = 200 + 40 + 7$ b. $864 = 800 + 60 + 4$
 c. $792 = 700 + 90 + 2$ d. $618 = 600 + 10 + 8$
 e. $503 = 500 + 00 + 3$ f. $395 = 300 + 90 + 5$

7. Write the short form.

Ans. a. $900 + 80 + 9 = 989$ b. $400 + 10 + 9 = 419$

$$c. 200 + 20 + 2 = 222$$

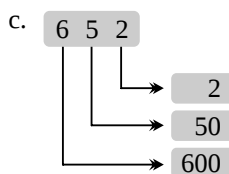
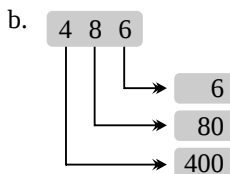
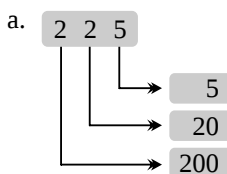
$$d. 600 + 50 + 4 = 654$$

$$e. 800 + 70 + 3 = 873$$

$$f. 500 + 90 + 0 = 590$$

6. Write the number.

Ans.



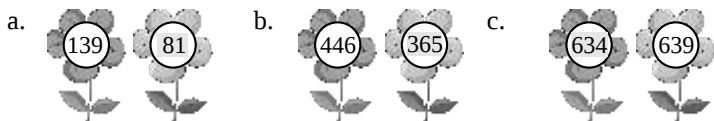
7. Write the place value of coloured digit.

Ans.

- The place value of 7 in 471 is 70.
- The place value of 3 in 395 is 300.
- The place value of 0 in 109 is 00.
- The place value of 3 in 423 is 3.
- The place value of 5 in 975 is 5.
- The place value of 3 in 395 is 300.
- The place value of 1 in 316 is 10.
- The place value of 7 in 175 is 70.

Comparing Numbers

1. Colour green the flower with smaller number.



2. Colour green the apple with greater number.



3. Tick (3) the smallest number and cross (7) the greatest number:

- Ans. a. 134 ☐ 100 ☒ 3 150 ☒ 7 b. 169 ☒ 7 117 ☒ 3 124 ☐
- c. 520 ☒ 7 527 ☐ 540 ☒ 7 d. 911 ☒ 7 812 ☒ 3 910 ☐

- e. 656 156 3 740 7 f. 132 3 623 632 7

4. Write the numbers in increasing order.

- Ans. a. 145 375 465 565 b. 100 102 105 119
c. 86 108 168 186

5. Write the numbers in decreasing order.

- Ans. a. 879 788 717 197 b. 775 120 102 101
c. 989 909 819 200

Ordinal Numbers

1. Colour in red the second monkey, in blue the third monkey and in yellow the fifth monkey.



2. Fill in the blanks :

- Ans. a. The position of R in SISTER is **Sixth** .
b. The position of K in BLACKBOARD is **Fifth** .
c. The position of **H** in SCHOOL is 3rd.
d. Position of **Y** in SUNDAY is 6th.

3. Maths and Science together :

Ans.

Earth	Venus	Mercury	Mars	Saturn	Neptune	Uranus	Jupiter
Third	Second	First	Fourth	Sixth	Eighth	Seventh	Fifth

MCQs

Choose the correct option :

- Ans. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. c

Fund with Maths

Place the correct sign >, < or =.

- Ans. a. BAT < MAT b. POT < HOT c. DON > WON
d. TEN > BEN e. RUN < SUN f. MIX < SIX

- g. WAR = CAR h. DOG > CAT i. KIM < RIM
j. FAT > MAT

Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

2

Addition

Addition Facts

1. Complete the following on the basis of addition facts.

- Ans. a. $32 + 0 = 32$ b. $45 + 0 = 45$ c. $78 + 0 = 78$
d. $55 + 1 = 56$ e. $82 + 1 = 83$ f. $39 + 1 = 40$

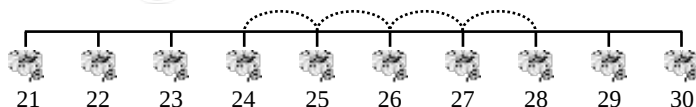
2. Add the following.

- Ans. a. $9 + 4 = 9 + 4$ b. $18 + 15 = 18 + 15$
c. $49 + 2 = 2 + 49$

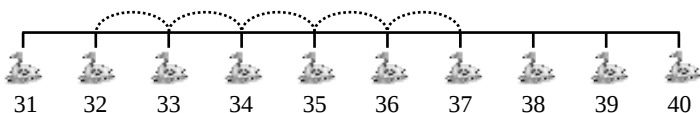
Addition on a Number Line

1. Add on the number line and write the answer :

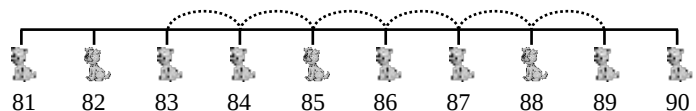
- Ans. a. $24 + 4 = 28$



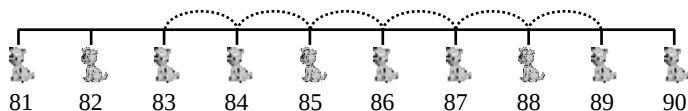
- b. $32 + 5 = 37$



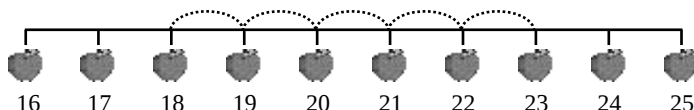
- c. $61 + 7 = 68$



d. $83 + 6 = 89$



e. $18 + 5 = 23$



Mental Maths

Regroup as tens and ones.

- Ans. a. 41 ones = **4 tens + 1 ones** b. 59 ones = **5 tens + 9 ones**
 c. 85 ones = **8 tens + 5 ones** d. 74 ones = **7 tens + 4 ones**
 e. 26 ones = **2 tens + 6 ones** f. 96 ones = **9 tens + 6 ones**

Mental Maths

- a. $33 + 10 ?$ $43 + 7 = 50$ b. $66 + 30 ?$ $96 + 4 = 100$
 c. $62 + 10 ?$ $72 + 3 = 75$

Adding 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Find the sum :

- Ans. a.

	T	O
1		
1	8	
+	2	7
4	5	

 b.

	T	O
1		
6	7	
+	2	9
9	6	

 c.

	T	O
1		
5	8	
+	2	9
8	7	

 d.

	T	O
1		
1	6	
+	2	8
4	4	

 e.

	T	O
1		
6	1	
+	2	9
9	0	
- f.

	T	O
1		
3	1	
+	3	9
7	0	

 g.

	T	O
1		
4	3	
+	1	8
6	1	

 h.

	T	O
1		
2	4	
+	3	8
6	2	

 i.

	T	O
1		
5	6	
+	1	6
7	2	

 j.

	T	O
1		
4	5	
+	1	6
6	1	

2. Arrange in column and add.

Ans. a.

	T	O
	4	6
+		9
	5	5

b.

H	T	O
	6	4
+	3	6
	1	0

c.

	T	O
	5	2
+	1	9
	7	1

d.

	T	O
	6	5
+	2	9
	9	4

e.

	T	O
	3	8
+	5	7
	9	5

f.

	T	O
	6	6
+	2	5
	9	1

g.

	T	O
	7	2
+	1	8
	9	0

h.

	T	O
	6	6
+	1	9
	8	5

Adding 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Add the following :

Ans. a.

	T	O
	1	
	4	3
	3	5
+	1	6
	9	4

b.

	T	O
	2	
	1	8
	2	4
+	2	9
	7	1

c.

	T	O
	1	
	2	5
	2	5
+	2	5
	7	5

d.

	T	O
	2	
	4	5
	1	6
+	1	9
	8	0

e.

	T	O
	1	
	2	3
	3	5
+	1	6
	7	4

f.

	T	O
	2	
	1	8
	3	4
+	1	9
	7	1

g.

	T	O
	1	
	2	3
	3	5
+	2	2
	8	0

h.

	T	O
	2	
	3	5
	3	6
+	1	9
	9	0

i.

	T	O
	1	
	2	2
	2	6
+	2	2
	7	0

j.

	T	O
	1	
	1	3
	3	5
+	1	6
	6	4

k.

	T	O
	1	
	3	2
	1	7
+	2	7
	7	6

l.

	T	O
	1	
	2	6
	2	5
+	2	7
	7	8

Adding 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Find the sum :

Ans. a.

HTO
6 3 0
+ 2 1 2
8 4 2

b.

HTO
3 7 0
+ 4 2 6
7 9 6

c.

HTO
3 4 1
+ 4 1 3
7 5 4

d.

HTO
2 2 2
+ 3 4 5
5 6 7

e.

HTO
1 2 4
+ 6 5 0
7 7 4

f.

HTO
4 4 1
+ 2 1 4
6 5 5

g.

HTO
2 3 6
+ 3 1 1
5 4 7

h.

HTO
1 0 5
+ 5 0 1
6 0 6

i.

HTO
3 3 7
+ 4 2 0
7 5 7

j.

HTO
1 2 1
+ 1 3 5
2 5 6

k.

HTO
3 9 0
+ 4 0 6
7 9 6

l.

HTO
5 1 3
+ 3 1 5
8 2 8

2. Arrange the columns and add.

Ans. a.

HTO
3 2 5
+ 1 3 4
4 5 9

b.

HTO
6 2 8
1 1 1
+ 1 0 0
8 3 9

c.

HTO
3 3 3
1 1 1
+ 2 2 2
6 6 6

d.

HTO
3 3 0
4 5 6
+ 2 1 3
9 9 9

e.

HTO
5 4 4
1 1 0
+ 2 3 4
8 8 8

f.

HTO
2 3 1
1 1 1
+ 2 1 1
5 5 3

Mental Maths

Fill in the blanks :

Ans. 1.

3 8 3
+ 4 1 3
7 9 6

2.

3 2 9
+ 4 9 5
8 2 4

3.

5 2 1
0 2 2
+ 2 5 1
7 9 4

Adding 3-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Add the following :

Ans. a.

H	T	O
1		
2	4	5
+	3	1
5	6	4

b.

H	T	O
1		
4	2	9
+	1	4
5	7	2

c.

H	T	O
1	1	
1	7	8
+	6	2
8	0	2

d.

H	T	O
1		
2	2	3
+	2	3
4	6	0

e.

H	T	O
1	1	
1	5	3
+	1	7
3	3	0

f.

H	T	O
1		
2	1	7
+	4	6
6	8	6

g.

H	T	O
1		
7	0	2
+	1	6
8	7	1

h.

H	T	O
1	1	
2	7	8
+	1	2
4	0	7

2. Find the sum.

Ans. a.

H	T	O
1	1	
8	3	9
	7	0
+	6	5
9	7	4

b.

H	T	O
1	1	
3	2	5
	3	8
+	4	8
7	5	5

c.

H	T	O
1	1	
1	7	3
	2	6
+	2	8
4	6	6

d.

H	T	O
1	1	
2	3	7
	8	4
+	1	2
4	4	7

e.

H	T	O
1	1	
3	6	6
	1	2
+	2	6
7	5	6

f.

H	T	O
1		
2	3	4
	4	2
+	1	2
7	8	3

g.

H	T	O
1	1	
2	2	8
	3	7
+	1	6
7	6	3

h.

H	T	O
1	1	
1	3	4
	4	8
+	2	6
8	8	5

Mental Maths

Magic Square.

Ans.

8	1	6
3	5	7
4	9	2

Word Problems

Solve the following.

Ans.

1.

Shivam collected stamps	=		HTO
			4 5
His friend collected	=	+	2 9
Total Stamp.	=		7 4

So, they have 74 stamps altogether.

2.

No. of girls	=		HTO
			1 8
No. of boys	=	+	2 5
Total Students	=		4 3

So, there are 43 students in all.

3.

Priya read on Monday	=		HTO
			2 3
She read more pages on Tuesday	=	+	2 5
She read pages on Tuesday	=		4 8

So, she read 48 pages on Tuesday.

4.

Lavi saved money.	=		HTO
			1 4 5
Lavanya saved money.	=	+	1 5 7
Total money saved by them.	=		3 0 2

So, they saved ` 302 in all.

5.

In the morning, people went	=		HTO
			2 5 6
In the afternoon, people went to bank	=	+	1 8 7
Total people went to Bank in all	=		4 4 3

So, 443 people went to the bank in all.

6.

People in the morning =
 People in the afternoon =
 Total people visited the fair. =
So, 391 people visited the fair.

HTO
2 4 5
+ 1 4 6
3 9 1

MCQs

Choose the correct option :

Ans. 1. a

2. a

3. b

4. c

Mathematics With Maths

There is a letter for each addition problems. Write the letter in the box matching that number to find the answer of general knowledge questions.

Ans.

HTO 3 5 4 + 1 4 9 5 0 3 I	HTO 1 2 1 + 2 3 4 3 5 5 T	HTO 8 1 + 4 5 1 2 6 G	HTO 8 0 6 + 1 2 4 9 3 0 A	HTO 7 1 + 1 7 8 8 N	HTO 3 6 2 + 9 4 4 5 6 E
HTO 4 9 2 + 2 1 1 7 0 3 R	HTO 6 7 2 + 2 1 6 9 3 W	HTO 3 4 6 + 1 9 6 5 4 2 D	HTO 5 6 8 + 3 7 6 0 5 L	HTO 1 2 1 + 0 1 2 1 H	

Capital of India

N	E	W	D	E	L	H	I
88	456	693	542	456	605	121	503

National river of India

G	A	N	G	A
126	930	88	126	930

National animal of India

T	I	G	E	R
355	503	126	456	703

Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Subtraction Facts

1. Fill in the blanks on the basis of subtraction facts.

- Ans. a. $43 - 0 = 43$ b. $18 - 1 = 17$ c. $62 - 0 = 62$
 d. $34 - 0 = 34$ e. $33 - 1 = 32$ f. $54 - 54 = 0$
 g. $67 - 1 = 66$ h. $50 - 50 = 0$ i. $56 - 56 = 0$
 j. $33 - 1 = 32$ k. $77 - 77 = 0$ l. $89 - 0 = 89$

2. Fill in the blanks.

- a. $467 ?$ 4 hundreds + 6 tens + 7 ones? $400 + 60 + 7$
 $- 252 ?$ 2 hundreds + 5 tens + 2 ones? $200 + 50 + 2$
 $\hline$ 2 hundreds + 5 tens + 2 ones? $200 + 50 + 2$
 $= 215$ $= 215$
- b. $548 ?$ 5 hundreds + 4 tens + 8 ones? $566 + 40 + 8$
 $- 317 ?$ 3 hundreds + 1 tens + 7 ones? $300 + 10 + 7$
 $\hline$ 2 hundreds + 3 tens + 1 ones? $200 + 30 + 1$
 $= 231$ $= 231$
- c. $792 ?$ 7 hundreds + 9 tens + 2 ones? $700 + 90 + 2$
 $- 242 ?$ 2 hundreds + 4 tens + 2 ones? $200 + 40 + 2$
 $\hline$ 5 hundreds + 5 tens + 0 ones? $50 + 50 + 0$
 $= 550$ $= 550$
- d. $348 ?$ 2 hundreds + 14 tens + 8 ones? $200 + 140 + 8$
 $- 156 ?$ 1 hundreds + 5 tens + 6 ones? $100 + 50 + 6$
 $\hline$ 192 $\hline$ 192

Subtracting 2-digit Numbers (Without Carry Over)

1. Find the difference ;

- Ans. a.

T	O
8	7
-	5 1
3 6	

 b.

T	O
4	6
-	1 6
3 0	

 c.

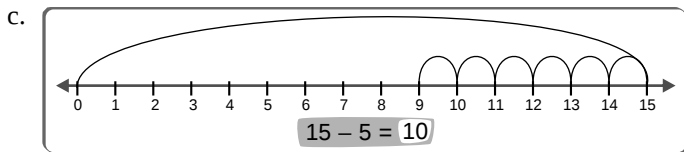
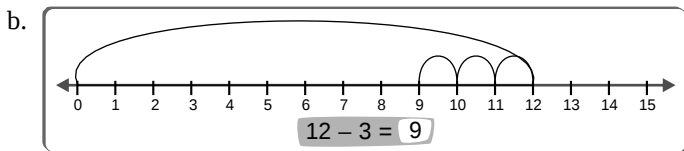
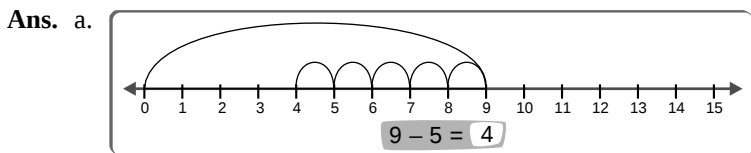
T	O
9	4
-	6 0
3 4	

 d.

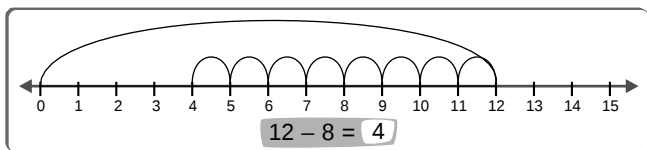
T	O
7	3
-	3 1
4 2	

e.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 69 \\ - 36 \\ \hline 33 \end{array}$	f.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 49 \\ - 31 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$	g.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 69 \\ - 35 \\ \hline 34 \end{array}$	h.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 53 \\ - 50 \\ \hline 03 \end{array}$
i.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 88 \\ - 40 \\ \hline 48 \end{array}$	j.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 78 \\ - 62 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$	k.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 96 \\ - 80 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$	l.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 76 \\ - 51 \\ \hline 25 \end{array}$
m.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 58 \\ - 35 \\ \hline 23 \end{array}$	n.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 45 \\ - 24 \\ \hline 21 \end{array}$	o.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 96 \\ - 73 \\ \hline 23 \end{array}$	p.	$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 81 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 61 \end{array}$

2. Subject with the help of number line :



d.



Subtract 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

$$6 \text{ tens } 5 \text{ ones} = 5 \text{ tens } 15 \text{ ones}$$

$$8 \text{ tens } 1 \text{ one} = 7 \text{ tens } 11 \text{ ones}$$

$$2 \text{ tens } 9 \text{ ones} = 1 \text{ ten } 19 \text{ ones}$$

$$4 \text{ tens } 4 \text{ ones} = 3 \text{ tens } 14 \text{ ones}$$

Subtract 2-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Find the difference :

Ans.

a.

T	O
3	14
4	4
-	2 9
1	5

b.

T	O
7	18
8	8
-	2 9
5	9

c.

T	O
8	12
9	2
-	6 5
2	7

d.

T	O
6	14
7	4
-	2 8
4	6

e.

T	O
5	12
6	2
-	1 8
4	4

f.

T	O
7	10
8	0
-	5 4
2	6

g.

T	O
8	16
9	6
-	3 7
5	9

h.

T	O
2	13
3	3
-	2 9
0	4

i.

T	O
4	11
5	1
-	4 4
0	7

j.

T	O
6	17
7	7
-	5 8
1	9

k.

T	O
3	18
4	8
-	2 9
1	9

l.

T	O
5	18
6	8
-	1 9
4	9

m.

T	O
8	14
9	4
-	2 6
6	8

n.

T	O
2	16
3	6
-	2 7
0	9

o.

T	O
5	12
6	2
-	1 8
4	4

p.

T	O
6	16
7	6
-	2 8
4	8

q.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 8 \ 12 \\ \cancel{8} \ 2 \\ - 5 \ 4 \\ \hline 3 \ 8 \end{array}$$

r.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 10 \\ \cancel{7} \ 0 \\ - 2 \ 9 \\ \hline 5 \ 1 \end{array}$$

s.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 11 \\ \cancel{6} \ 1 \\ - 2 \ 7 \\ \hline 4 \ 4 \end{array}$$

t.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 4 \ 10 \\ \cancel{4} \ 0 \\ - 2 \ 1 \\ \hline 2 \ 9 \end{array}$$

2. Arrange in columns and subtract.

Ans. a.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 16 \\ \cancel{7} \ 6 \\ - 7 \ 8 \\ \hline 0 \ 8 \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 8 \ 15 \\ \cancel{8} \ 5 \\ - 4 \ 6 \\ \hline 4 \ 9 \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 12 \\ \cancel{7} \ 2 \\ - 6 \ 3 \\ \hline 1 \ 9 \end{array}$$

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 10 \\ \cancel{6} \ 0 \\ - 5 \ 5 \\ \hline 1 \ 5 \end{array}$$

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 10 \\ \cancel{7} \ 0 \\ - 7 \ 5 \\ \hline 0 \ 5 \end{array}$$

f.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 4 \ 10 \\ \cancel{4} \ 0 \\ - 1 \ 9 \\ \hline 3 \ 1 \end{array}$$

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 13 \\ \cancel{6} \ 3 \\ - 3 \ 6 \\ \hline 3 \ 7 \end{array}$$

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 12 \\ \cancel{6} \ 2 \\ - 5 \ 6 \\ \hline 1 \ 6 \end{array}$$

Hots

Ans. Rahul has 20 more balloons than Rodik.

Checking Subtraction with Addition

1. Find the difference and check your answer using addition.

Ans. a.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \ 8 \\ - 4 \ 2 \\ \hline 2 \ 6 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 2 \ 6 \\ + 4 \ 2 \\ \hline 6 \ 8 \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \ 2 \\ - 2 \ 4 \\ \hline 4 \ 8 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 4 \ 8 \\ + 2 \ 4 \\ \hline 7 \ 2 \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 9 \ 1 \\ - 5 \ 6 \\ \hline 3 \ 5 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \ 5 \\ + 5 \ 6 \\ \hline 9 \ 1 \end{array}$$

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 2 \ 5 \\ - 1 \ 3 \\ \hline 1 \ 2 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 1 \ 2 \\ + 1 \ 3 \\ \hline 2 \ 5 \end{array}$$

e.

T	O
4	5
-	2
1	8

f.

T	O
7	0
-	4
2	2

2. Arrange in columns and subtract. Also, check your answer.

Ans. a.

T	O
7	5
-	2
4	7

b.

T	O
4	6
-	2
1	9

c.

T	O
9	3
-	1
7	5

d.

T	O
5	4
-	2
2	7

e.

T	O
6	4
-	4
1	5

f.

T	O
8	0
-	4
3	7

Subtraction of 3-digit Numbers (Without Carry Over)

1. Find the difference :

Ans. a.

H	T	O
5	6	7
-	3	2
2	4	6

b.

H	T	O
6	5	4
-	4	3
2	2	1

c.

H	T	O
6	1	7
-	3	1
3	0	2

d.

H	T	O
6	2	1
-	3	2
3	0	0

e.

H	T	O
5	4	5
-	2	2
3	2	2

f.

H	T	O
9	4	5
-	4	3
5	1	2

g.

H	T	O
5	6	5
-	3	4
2	2	0

h.

H	T	O
6	3	8
-	2	3
4	0	4

i.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 888 \\ -345 \\ \hline 543 \end{array}$$

j.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 777 \\ -345 \\ \hline 432 \end{array}$$

k.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 435 \\ -224 \\ \hline 211 \end{array}$$

l.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 389 \\ -126 \\ \hline 263 \end{array}$$

m.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 756 \\ -403 \\ \hline 353 \end{array}$$

n.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 729 \\ -315 \\ \hline 414 \end{array}$$

o.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 628 \\ -316 \\ \hline 312 \end{array}$$

p.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 741 \\ -320 \\ \hline 421 \end{array}$$

Mental Maths

Water spilled over Avni's notebook. Help her by filling the numbers that got washed off.

Ans. 1.
$$\begin{array}{r} 865 \\ -24\boxed{1} \\ \hline 624 \end{array}$$

2.
$$\begin{array}{r} 921 \\ -\boxed{4}2\boxed{0} \\ \hline 501 \end{array}$$

3.
$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{3}34 \\ -2\boxed{0}2 \\ \hline 132 \end{array}$$

4.
$$\begin{array}{r} 877 \\ -\boxed{1}1\boxed{8} \\ \hline 759 \end{array}$$

5.
$$\begin{array}{r} 9\boxed{8}44 \\ -\boxed{4}5\boxed{6}6 \\ \hline 5277 \end{array}$$

Mental Maths

Subtract.

- Ans. a. 1 hundreds 1 tens 6 ones b. 2 hundreds 8 ones
c. 2 hundreds 4 tens 7 ones

Subtraction 3-digit Numbers (With Carry Over)

1. Add the following.

Ans. a.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 51514 \\ 664 \\ -465 \\ \hline 199 \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 41412 \\ 552 \\ -456 \\ \hline 096 \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 6911 \\ 701 \\ -345 \\ \hline 356 \end{array}$$

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{HTO} \\ 5512 \\ 662 \\ -264 \\ \hline 398 \end{array}$$

- e. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ 18 } \text{ } \\ 3 \text{ 8 9} \\ -1 \text{ 9 2} \\ \hline 1 \text{ 9 7} \end{array}$ f. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 8 \text{ 14 10} \\ 9 \text{ 5 0} \\ -3 \text{ 6 4} \\ \hline 5 \text{ 8 6} \end{array}$ g. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 5 \text{ 9 15} \\ 6 \text{ 0 5} \\ -2 \text{ 5 8} \\ \hline 3 \text{ 4 7} \end{array}$ h. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ 16 16} \\ 3 \text{ 7 6} \\ -2 \text{ 8 8} \\ \hline 0 \text{ 8 8} \end{array}$
- i. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 7 \text{ 9 16} \\ 8 \text{ 0 6} \\ -4 \text{ 5 8} \\ \hline 3 \text{ 4 8} \end{array}$ j. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \text{ 10 } \text{ } \\ 4 \text{ 0 4} \\ -3 \text{ 5 4} \\ \hline 0 \text{ 5 0} \end{array}$ k. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 5 \text{ 10 15} \\ 6 \text{ 1 5} \\ -2 \text{ 5 9} \\ \hline 3 \text{ 5 6} \end{array}$ l. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ 15 } \text{ } \\ 3 \text{ 5 7} \\ -2 \text{ 8 2} \\ \hline 0 \text{ 7 5} \end{array}$
- m. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 7 \text{ 9 18} \\ 8 \text{ 0 8} \\ -5 \text{ 6 9} \\ \hline 2 \text{ 3 9} \end{array}$ n. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \text{ 13 10} \\ 4 \text{ 4 0} \\ -3 \text{ 6 5} \\ \hline 0 \text{ 7 5} \end{array}$ o. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 5 \text{ 13 13} \\ 6 \text{ 4 3} \\ -1 \text{ 6 8} \\ \hline 4 \text{ 7 5} \end{array}$ p. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ 14 } \text{ } \\ 3 \text{ 4 8} \\ -2 \text{ 7 4} \\ \hline 0 \text{ 7 4} \end{array}$

2. Arrange in columns and subtract. Also check the answer.

- Ans. a. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 6 \text{ 4 3} \\ -4 \text{ 5 7} \\ \hline 1 \text{ 8 6} \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \text{ 8 6} \\ +4 \text{ 5 7} \\ \hline 6 \text{ 4 3} \end{array}$ b. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 6 \text{ 5 1} \\ -4 \text{ 8 3} \\ \hline 1 \text{ 6 8} \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \text{ 6 8} \\ +4 \text{ 8 3} \\ \hline 6 \text{ 5 1} \end{array}$
- c. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 9 \text{ 0 0} \\ -2 \text{ 5 4} \\ \hline 6 \text{ 4 6} \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 6 \text{ 4 6} \\ +2 \text{ 5 4} \\ \hline 9 \text{ 0 0} \end{array}$ d. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \text{ 2 0} \\ -1 \text{ 2 5} \\ \hline 9 \text{ 5} \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 9 \text{ 5} \\ +1 \text{ 2 5} \\ \hline 2 \text{ 2 0} \end{array}$
- e. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \text{ 1 8} \\ -2 \text{ 3 0} \\ \hline 8 \text{ 8} \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 8 \text{ 8} \\ +2 \text{ 3 0} \\ \hline 3 \text{ 1 8} \end{array}$ f. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 8 \text{ 1 2} \\ -6 \text{ 1 3} \\ \hline 1 \text{ 9 9} \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \text{ 9 9} \\ +6 \text{ 1 3} \\ \hline 8 \text{ 1 2} \end{array}$

g. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 423 \\ - 233 \\ \hline 190 \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 190 \\ + 233 \\ \hline 423 \end{array}$ h. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 630 \\ - 571 \\ \hline 59 \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 59 \\ + 571 \\ \hline 630 \end{array}$

i. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 935 \\ - 299 \\ \hline 636 \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 636 \\ + 299 \\ \hline 935 \end{array}$ j. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 878 \\ - 398 \\ \hline 480 \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 480 \\ + 398 \\ \hline 878 \end{array}$

k. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 490 \\ - 237 \\ \hline 253 \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 253 \\ + 237 \\ \hline 490 \end{array}$ l. $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 680 \\ - 429 \\ \hline 251 \end{array}$ Check: $\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 251 \\ + 429 \\ \hline 680 \end{array}$

Word Problems

Solve the following :

Ans.

1.

Total Pages
Kini has read pages
Left Unread pages.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ = 96 \\ = - 78 \\ = \hline 18 \end{array}$$

Ans. 18 pages are left unread.

2.

Total Balloons
Balloons are sold
Unsold balloons

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ = 55 \\ = - 50 \\ = \hline 05 \end{array}$$

Ans. 5 balloons are left unsold.

3.

Manav has marbles
less marbles
Ajay has marbles

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ = 65 \\ = - 28 \\ = \hline 37 \end{array}$$

Ans. Ajay has 37 marbles.

4.

Vinay ordered pastries

=

Pastries were eaten

=

Pastries left

=

HTO

6 2

- 4 5

1 7

Ans. So, 17 pastries were left.

5.

Packets of chips

=

sold packet

=

left packets

=

HTO

7 4 0

- 3 4 6

3 9 4

Ans. 394 packets of chips were left.

6.

No. of deer

=

No. of monkeys

=

Ans. There are 237 deer more than monkeys.

HTO

4 1 2

- 1 7 5

2 3 7

7.

Total no. of students

=

No. of girls

=

No. of boys

=

Ans. There are 364 boys in the school.

HTO

6 4 5

- 2 8 1

3 6 4

8.

No. of Passenger

=

Passenger got down

=

Left passenger

=

Ans. 28 passengers were left in the bus.

HTO

6 5

- 3 7

2 8

MCQs

Choose the correct option.**Ans. 1. a**

2. c

3. c

4. a

Fun with Maths

Ans. a. 651 passengers

b. 89 passengers

c. 611 passengers

d. 495 passengers

e. 489 passengers

Tick (3) the objects which has the same shape as the one given on the left. One is done for you.

Ans.

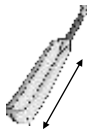
			 3	
		 3		
		 3		 3
			 3	
	 3			

Straight Line and Curved Lines

1. Find the number of curved, horizontal, vertical and slanting lines in the figure shown.

Ans. a. 15 b. 4 c. 15 d. 2

2. Tick (3) the pictures with straight lines and cross (7) the pictures with curved lines.

Ans. a.  3 b.  7 c.  3

d.  3 e.  7 f.  7

Plane Figures

1. Write the number of sides and corners in each figure :

	Object	Shape	Number of
a.			Sides = No Vertex = No
b.			Sides = 4 Vertex = 4
c.			Sides = 3 Vertex = 3
d.			Sides = 4 Vertex = 4

Mental Maths

Name the shape you will get.

Ans.



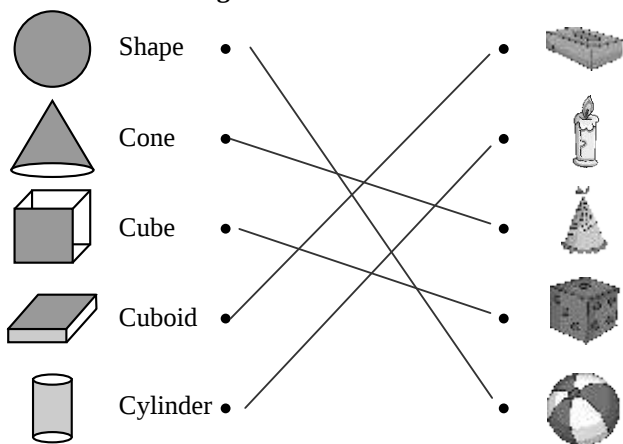
Solid Shapes

Mental Maths

Name the following shapes.

- Ans.**
- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. I am a cube . | b. I am a cuboid . |
| c. I am a cone . | d. I am a sphere . |

1. Match the following :



2. Name the plane shapes we can get from the base of the given solid shapes :

Ans. a.



Cylinder

b.



Cube

c.



Cone

d.



Rectangle

e.



Triangle

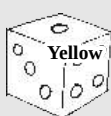
f.

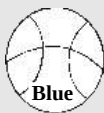


Circle

4. Colour :

Sphere-blue, Cylinder -red, cube -yellow, cuboid -purple and cone-green.





4. Write the number of sides and vertex for each figure :

Ans. a.



Three sides.
Three corners.

b.



Four sides.
Four corners.

c.



Four sides.
Four corners.

d.



No sides.
No corners.

2. Tick (3) the correct choice :

Ans.

a. I have only 1 face. I am a cube/sphere. ✓

b. I have eight corners. I am a cuboid/cone. ✓

c. I have 3 faces. I am a sphere/cylinder. ✓

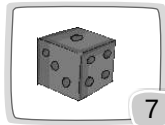
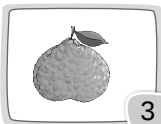
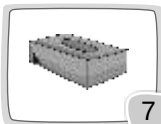
d. I have one corner. I am a cone/cube. ✓

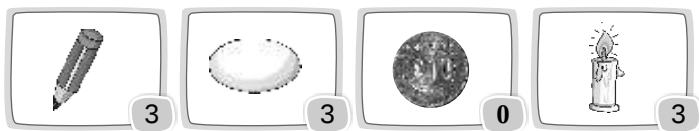
e. I have two edges. I am a cylinder/cone. ✓

Rolling and Sliding

1. Now try rolling or sliding the following objects. Tick (3) the objects that roll. Put a cross (7) against the objects that slides. Circle the ones that both roll or slide.

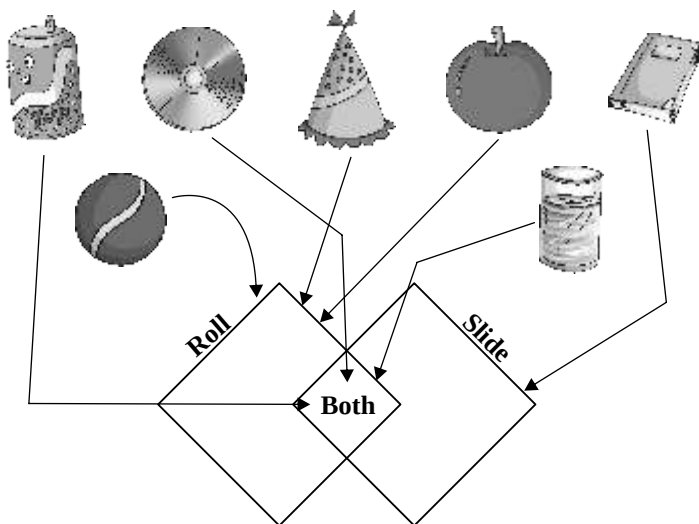
Ans.





2. Match the objects with the square they belong to. one has been done for you.

Ans.



MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. a

4. b

Project

Do it yourself.

Colour the objects in the given picture as directed.

Ans.



Hots

Ans. Cylinder

Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

Chapter

5

Multiplication

Find out number of objects that all are in equal groups.

Ans. $2 + 2 + 2 + 2 = 8$ Deer

4 group of 2 each is 8

We say 4 time 2 is 8

$4 \times 2 = 8$

Multiplication Facts

1. Fill in the boxes.

Ans. a. $6 \times 2 = 2 \times 6$

b. $4 \times 1 = 4$

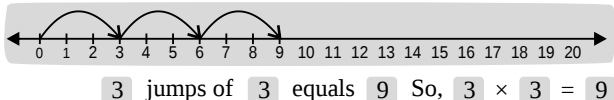
c. $16 \times 0 = 0$

- d. $9 \times 7 = 7 \times 9$ e. $30 \times 0 = 0$ f. $21 \times 1 = 21$
 g. $39 \times 1 = 1 \times 39$ h. $35 \times 1 = 35$ i. $0 \times 10 = 0$

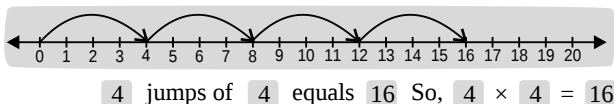
Multiplication On a Number Line

1. Look at the multiplication shown on the number line and fill in the boxes.

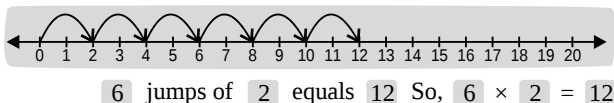
Ans. a.



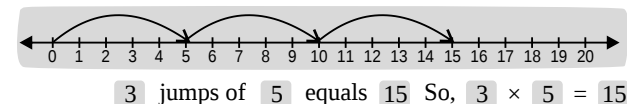
b.



c.



d.



Multiplication Tables

1. Match the following :

4×5	$\swarrow$	27	6×8	$\swarrow$	40
9×3	$\searrow$	24	5×8	$\swarrow$	18
7×3	$\swarrow$	20	2×9	$\searrow$	48
3×8	$\swarrow$	49	2×6	$\swarrow$	30
7×7	$\searrow$	35	5×6	$\swarrow$	36
5×7	$\swarrow$	21	6×6	$\searrow$	12

2. Use the multiplication tables to fill in the blanks.

Ans.

$3 \times 2 = \boxed{6}$

$7 \times 8 = \boxed{56}$

$6 \times 3 = \boxed{18}$

$9 \times 5 = \boxed{45}$

$9 \times 2 = \boxed{18}$

$6 \times 9 = \boxed{54}$

$4 \times 7 = \boxed{28}$

$8 \times 8 = \boxed{64}$

$4 \times 6 = \boxed{24}$

$5 \times 3 = \boxed{15}$

$10 \times 5 = \boxed{50}$

$10 \times 10 = \boxed{100}$

$6 \times 10 = \boxed{60}$

$9 \times 9 = \boxed{81}$

$8 \times 3 = \boxed{24}$

Vertical Multiplication

1. Find the product using multiplication tables.

Ans.

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 1 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 12 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 7 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 63 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 4 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 28 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 54 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 3 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 18 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 2 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 5 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 10 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 40 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 9 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 45 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 6 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

Multiplication (Without Carry Over)

1. Find the product.

Ans.

a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 30 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 21 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 42 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 43 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 86 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 24 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 48 \end{array}$$

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 23 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 69 \end{array}$$

f.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 12 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 36 \end{array}$$

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 20 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 80 \end{array}$$

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 11 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 55 \end{array}$$

2. Multiply.

Ans. a.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 131 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 393 \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 224 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 448 \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 323 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 969 \end{array}$$

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 130 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 260 \end{array}$$

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 101 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 606 \end{array}$$

f.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 202 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 808 \end{array}$$

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 786 \\ \times 1 \\ \hline 786 \end{array}$$

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 431 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 862 \end{array}$$

Multiplication (With Carry Over)

1. Find the product.

Ans. a.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \\ 49 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 147 \end{array}$$

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 72 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 648 \end{array}$$

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 77 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 154 \end{array}$$

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 69 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 276 \end{array}$$

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 4 \\ 65 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 520 \end{array}$$

f.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \\ 24 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 168 \end{array}$$

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 33 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 198 \end{array}$$

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 86 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 430 \end{array}$$

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 4 \\ 65 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 520 \end{array}$$

f.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 2 \\ 24 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 168 \end{array}$$

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 33 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 198 \end{array}$$

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 86 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 430 \end{array}$$

2. Multiply the following :

Ans. a.

H	T	O
1	1	
2	5	8
	$\times$	2
5	1	6

 b.

H	T	O
2	3	
1	6	9
	$\times$	4
6	7	6

 c.

H	T	O
3	2	
1	7	4
	$\times$	5
8	7	0

 d.

H	T	O
3	1	
1	6	3
	$\times$	6
9	7	8

e.

H	T	O
1	2	
1	2	3
	$\times$	8
9	8	4

 f.

H	T	O
	4	
1	0	5
	$\times$	9
9	4	5

 g.

H	T	O
	4	
1	0	7
	$\times$	7
7	4	9

 h.

H	T	O
2	3	
1	3	6
	$\times$	6
8	1	6

Mental Maths

Multiply mentally.

Ans. 1. $33 \times 5 = 165$ 2. $18 \times 9 = 162$ 3. $15 \times 10 = 150$
4. $25 \times 3 = 75$ 5. $15 \times 2 = 30$ 6. $30 \times 6 = 180$

Word Problems

Solve the following :

Ans. 1.

	H	T	O
No. of kites in a bundle		1	2
No. of bundles			$\times$ 5
Total no. of kites		6	0

Ans. There are 600 kites in all.

2.

	H	T	O
Books in each shelf		1	6
No. of shelves			$\times$ 4
Total no. of books		6	5

Ans. There are 656 books in all.

3.

No. of branches

=

H T O

Students can sit on a bench

=

2 8

Total no. of students

=

 $\times 3$ **Ans. 84 students can sit in the class.**

8 4

4.

1 lorry can hold bags of rice

=

H T O

No. of lorries

=

1 3 4

Total no. of bags

=

 $\times 3$ **Ans. 3 lorries can hold 402 bags of rice.**

4 0 2

5.

Each garland has flowers

=

H T O

No. of garlands

=

3 2

Total no. of flowers

=

 $\times 5$ **Ans. 160 flowers has been used in all.**

1 6 0

MCQs

Choose the correct option :**Ans. 1. b**

2. a

3. c

4. a

Mathematics Fun

Find out, how much they spent.**Ans. 1.**

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 25 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 125 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 130 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 260 \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 15 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 105 \end{array}$$

4.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{` } 45 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 360 \end{array}$$

Chapter

6

Division

Division As Repeated Subtraction

1. Fill in the blanks.**Ans. 10 balloons have been shared equally by 2 boys.**

Each boy gets 5 balloons.

Division fact is, $10 \div 2 = 5$

- b. 8 cakes have been equally shared by 4 girls.

Each girl gets 2 cakes.

Division fact is, $8 \div 4 = 2$

- c. Put 18 balls into 6 baskets.

Each baskets has 3 balls.

Division fact is, $18 \div 6 = 3$

2. Divide by repeated subtraction.

Ans. a. $15 \div 5$

b. $32 \div 8$

c. $24 \div 6$

$$\begin{array}{r} \backslash \\ 15 \div 5 = 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \backslash \\ 32 \div 8 = 4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \backslash \\ 24 \div 6 = 4 \end{array}$$

d. $54 \div 9$

e. $21 \div 3$

f. $16 \div 2$

$$54 - 9 = 45$$

$$21 - 3 = 18$$

$$16 - 2 = 14$$

$$45 - 9 = 36$$

$$18 - 3 = 15$$

$$14 - 2 = 12$$

$$36 - 9 = 27$$

$$15 - 3 = 12$$

$$12 - 2 = 10$$

$$27 - 9 = 18$$

$$12 - 3 = 9$$

$$10 - 2 = 8$$

$$18 - 9 = 9$$

$$9 - 3 = 6$$

$$8 - 2 = 6$$

$$9 - 9 = 0$$

$$6 - 3 = 3$$

$$6 - 2 = 4$$

$$3 - 3 = 0$$

$$4 - 2 = 2$$

$$2 - 2 = 0$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \backslash \\ 54 \div 9 = 6 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \backslash \\ 21 \div 3 = 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \backslash \\ 16 \div 2 = 8 \end{array}$$

Mental Maths

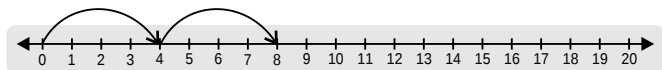
Write the division fact for the following.

Ans. 1. $35 \div 7 = 5$ 2. $20 \div 5 = 4$

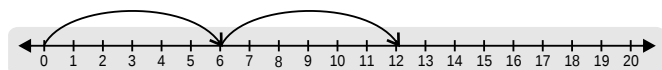
Division on the Number Line

Divide on the number line :

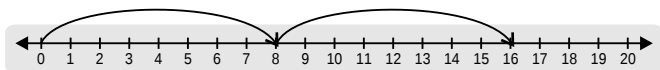
a. $8 \div 4 = 2$



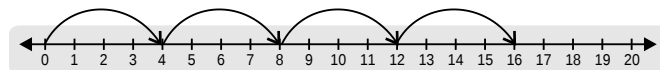
b. $12 \div 6 = 2$



c. $16 \div 8 = 2$



d. $16 \div 4 = 4$



More Division

Divide on the number line :

Ans. Do same as above

Division Facts

Fill in the boxes.

Ans. a. $13 \div 1 = 13$

b. $4 \div 4 = 1$

c. $7 \div 7 = 1$

d. $8 \div 1 = 8$

e. $5 \div 5 = 1$

f. $20 \div 20 = 1$

g. $6 \div 1 = 6$

h. $9 \div 9 = 1$

i. $10 \div 1 = 10$

Division and Multiplication are Related

Ans. a. $4 \times 6 = 24$ — $\begin{cases} 24 \div 4 = 6 \\ 24 \div 6 = 4 \end{cases}$

b. $4 \times 8 = 32$ — $\begin{cases} 32 \div 8 = 4 \\ 32 \div 4 = 8 \end{cases}$

c. $9 \times 5 = 45$ — $\begin{cases} 45 \div 5 = 9 \\ 45 \div 9 = 5 \end{cases}$

d. $6 \times 8 = 48$ — $\begin{cases} 48 \div 6 = 8 \\ 48 \div 8 = 6 \end{cases}$

Long Division Method

Mental Maths

Fill in the boxes.

Ans. a. $64 \div 8 = 8$ Æ dividend = 64 , divisor = 8 , quotient = 8

b. $21 \div 3 = 7$ Æ dividend = 21 , divisor = 3 , quotient = 7

c. $45 \div 9 = 5$ Æ dividend = 45 , divisor = 9 , quotient = 5

Dividing a 2-digit Number by a 1-digit Number

1. Divide and find the quotient.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 4 \overline{) 32} \\ - 32 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 2 \overline{) 12} \\ - 12 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 5 \overline{) 25} \\ - 25 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 6 \overline{) 36} \\ - 36 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 8 \overline{) 24} \\ - 24 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 9 \overline{) 72} \\ - 72 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 3 \overline{) 21} \\ - 21 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 7 \overline{) 63} \\ - 63 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

2. Solve with the help of long division.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ 3 \overline{) 99} \\ - 9 \\ \hline 9 \\ - 9 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 6 \overline{) 36} \\ - 36 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 4 \overline{) 24} \\ - 24 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 33 \\ 2 \overline{) 66} \\ - 6 \\ \hline 6 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 32 \\ 3 \overline{) 96} \\ - 9 \\ \hline 6 \\ - 6 \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ 3 \overline{) 84} \\ - 6 \\ \hline 24 \\ - 24 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} 14 \\ 7 \overline{) 98} \\ - 7 \\ \hline 28 \\ - 28 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

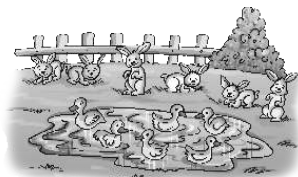
h.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ 5 \overline{) 80} \\ - 5 \\ \hline 30 \\ - 30 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

Hots

Ans. How many rabbits are there?

How many ducks are there?



Division With Remainder

1. Divide and find the quotient and the remainder.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{4} \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)18} \\ \underline{-16} \\ \boxed{2} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{7} \text{ Q} \\ 6 \overline{)45} \\ \underline{-42} \\ \boxed{3} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{7} \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)39} \\ \underline{-35} \\ \boxed{4} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{7} \text{ Q} \\ 8 \overline{)63} \\ \underline{-56} \\ \boxed{7} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{9} \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)29} \\ \underline{-27} \\ \boxed{2} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{7} \text{ Q} \\ 8 \overline{)61} \\ \underline{-56} \\ \boxed{5} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{8} \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)35} \\ \underline{-32} \\ \boxed{3} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{6} \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)19} \\ \underline{-18} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{6} \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)31} \\ \underline{-30} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{5} \text{ Q} \\ 7 \overline{)39} \\ \underline{-35} \\ \boxed{4} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{9} \text{ Q} \\ 2 \overline{)19} \\ \underline{-18} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{6} \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)20} \\ \underline{-18} \\ \boxed{2} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

m.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{4} \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)17} \\ \underline{-16} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

n.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{5} \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)28} \\ \underline{-25} \\ \boxed{3} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

o.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{9} \text{ Q} \\ 9 \overline{)82} \\ \underline{-81} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

p.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{2} \text{ Q} \\ 6 \overline{)17} \\ \underline{-12} \\ \boxed{5} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

q.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{4} \text{ Q} \\ 6 \overline{)28} \\ \underline{-24} \\ \boxed{4} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

r.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{4} \text{ Q} \\ 4 \overline{)21} \\ \underline{-20} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

s.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{9} \text{ Q} \\ 3 \overline{)28} \\ \underline{-27} \\ \boxed{1} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

t.

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{9} \text{ Q} \\ 5 \overline{)48} \\ \underline{-45} \\ \boxed{3} \text{ R} \end{array}$$

Word Problems

Solve the following :

Ans.

1.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total Money} &= ₹ 18 \\ \text{Cost of each orange} &= ₹ 2 \\ \text{No. of oranges will be bought} &= 18 \div 2 \\ &= 9 \text{ oranges}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{)18} (9 \\ - 18 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

So, the number of oranges is 9.

3.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total seats in a hall} &= 72 \\ \text{Seats in each row} &= 9 \\ \text{No. of rows} &= 72 \div 9 \\ &= 8 \text{ rows}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \overline{)72} (8 \\ - 72 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

So, there are 8 rows in the hall.

4.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{No. of Samosas} &= 12 \\ \text{No. of Friends} &= 3 \\ \text{No. of Samosas each friend gets} &= 12 \div 3 \\ &= 4\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{)12} (4 \\ - 12 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

So, you will give 4 samosas to each friend.

5.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Children in Arun's class} &= 20 \\ \text{Children on one seat} &= 4 \\ \text{No. of seats required} &= 20 \div 4 \\ &= 5 \text{ seats}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \overline{)20} (5 \\ - 20 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

So, 5 seats are required.

6.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total cost} &= ₹ 65 \\ \text{No. of balls} &= 5 \\ \text{So, Each ball costs} &= 65 \div 5 \\ &= ₹ 13\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{)65} (13 \\ - 5 \\ \hline 15 \\ - 15 \\ \hline 00 \end{array}$$

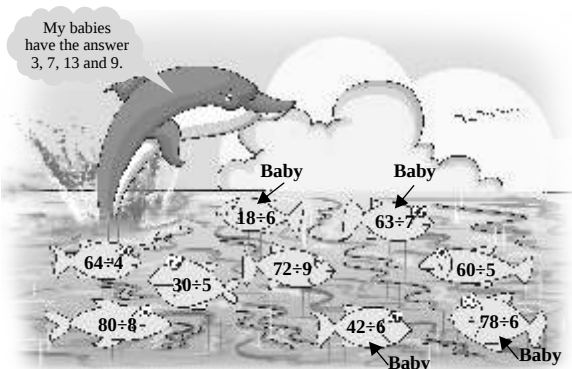
HOTS

- Ans.** 1. a. False b. True c. False
 2. 63 3. 4 cookies

MCQs

Solve the division some on the small fish. Match the baby fish with its mother fish. :

Ans.



Chapter

7

Measurement

Units of Length

1. How long?

Ans. a.



b.



5 erasers long.

3 erasers long.

2. Using the ruler drawn, find the length of the given objects.

Ans. a. 4 cm b. 12 cm c. 9 cm d. 3 cm

3. Tick (3) the correct unit. Which standard unit will you use to measure.

Ans.

	m	cm
the height of a  ?	3	

the height of your  ?		3
the length of your  ?		3
the length of a  ?		3
the height of your  ?	3	

4. Convert centimetres into metre and centimeters :

825 cm	=	8	m	25	cm
875 cm	=	8	m	75	cm
882 cm	=	8	m	82	cm
810 cm	=	8	m	10	cm
925 cm	=	9	m	25	cm
110 cm	=	1	m	10	cm
705 cm	=	7	m	5	cm
304 cm	=	3	m	4	cm
590 cm	=	5	m	90	cm
702 cm	=	7	m	2	cm
800 cm	=	8	m	00	cm
950 cm	=	9	m	50	cm
700 cm	=	7	m	00	cm
630 cm	=	6	m	30	cm
293 cm	=	2	m	93	cm

Addition and Subtraction of Length

1. Solve these :

Ans. a.

m	cm
83	10
+ 62	30
145	40

b.

m	cm
25	45
- 11	20
14	25

c.

m	cm
121	15
+ 39	78
160	93

- d.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 58 \quad 95 \\ - 24 \quad 32 \\ \hline 34 \quad 63 \end{array}$$
- e.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 99 \quad 65 \\ + 35 \quad 43 \\ \hline 135 \quad 08 \end{array}$$
- f.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 47 \quad 92 \\ + 10 \quad 30 \\ \hline 58 \quad 22 \end{array}$$
- g.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 14 \quad 16 \\ + 18 \quad 20 \\ \hline 32 \quad 36 \end{array}$$
- h.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 30 \quad 45 \\ - 15 \quad 58 \\ \hline 14 \quad 87 \end{array}$$
- i.
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 73 \quad 05 \\ - 29 \quad 85 \\ \hline 43 \quad 20 \end{array}$$

Maths in my life

1. Shivangi has a 50 cm long ribbon.
She cuts off 25 cm.
How much ribbon is left?
For what purpose(s) do you
use a ribbon at home?

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{cm} \\ 50 \\ - 25 \\ \hline 25 \end{array}$$

Units of Weight (Mass)

1. Tick (3) the correct unit in which you will measure the following.

- Ans. a.

g	kg
3	

 b.

g	kg
3	

 c.

g	kg
	3


- d.

g	kg
3	

 e.

g	kg
	3

 f.

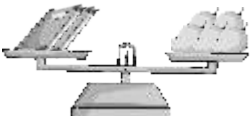
g	kg
3	



2. Write the weight of the items being weighed.

- Ans. a. Weight of the salt bag = 1 kg
b. Weight of the book = 500 g
c. Weight of the soap bar = 75 g
d. Weight of the pumpkin = 2 kg

2. How heavy?

- Ans. a.  b. 

2 books weigh as much
as 5 mangoes.

A rice bag weighs as
much as 5 stones.

Addition and Subtraction of Weight

Solve these.

Ans. a.

kg	g
3	530
+	5 265
8	795

b.

kg	g
17	167
+	12 320
29	487

c.

kg	g
65	438
-	21 325
44	113

d.

kg	g
8	836
-	3 542
5	294

e.

kg	g
11	660
-	6 475
5	185

f.

kg	g
93	195
+	28 073
121	268

g.

kg	g
7	165
-	2 325
4	840

h.

kg	g
73	109
-	38 073
35	036

i.

kg	g
25	896
+	37 195
63	091

Mental Maths

Put a (3) in the boxes for those objects that weigh more than 1 kg.

Ans.

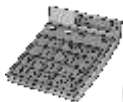






3







3





3

Units of Capacity

1. **Tick (3) the correct unit. Which standard unit will you use to measure the capacity of.**

Ans. a.



1 L ✓ / 1 mL

b.



200 mL ✓ / 2 L

c.



2 L ✓ / 200 mL

d.



300 mL ✓ / 1 L

e.



500 mL / 500 L ✓

f.



30 mL / 30 L ✓

2. Tick (✓) the correct unit. Which standard unit will you use to measure the capacity of.

Ans. a.



7



☐

b.



3



3



7



☐

c.



3



☐



7

Addition and Subtraction of Capacity

Solve these.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I mL} \\ 4 \text{ 615} \\ + 2 \text{ 250} \\ \hline 6 \text{ 865} \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I mL} \\ 75 \text{ 270} \\ + 83 \text{ 320} \\ \hline 158 \text{ 590} \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I mL} \\ 10 \text{ 520} \\ + 21 \text{ 135} \\ \hline 31 \text{ 655} \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I mL} \\ 6 \text{ 740} \\ - 4 \text{ 275} \\ \hline 2 \text{ 465} \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I mL} \\ 8 \text{ 630} \\ + 5 \text{ 487} \\ \hline 14 \text{ 117} \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{I mL} \\ 63 \text{ 930} \\ - 42 \text{ 728} \\ \hline 21 \text{ 202} \end{array}$$

g.

	l	mL
	9	075
-	4	268
	4	807

h.

	l	mL
	78	732
+	65	487
	13	245

i.

	l	mL
	13	150
+	27	480
	40	630

Word Problems

Solve these.

Ans.

1.

Red Ribbon	=	12 m
Blue Ribbon	=	+ 37 m
Total length	=	<u>49 m</u>

Answer. 49 m.

2.

Pipe	=	14 m
Sold Pipe	=	- 8 m
Left pipe	=	<u>6 m</u>

Answer. 6 m.

3.

Potato weights	=	810 g
Onion weights	=	+ 520 g
Onion lighter than potatoes	=	<u>290 g</u>

Answer. 290 grams.

4.

Oil	=	400 mL
Oil fell	=	- 75 mL
Left oil	=	<u>325 mL</u>

Answer. 325 mL.

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. a

3. a

4. b

Math with Fun

Circle the unit you will use to measure the following.

Ans. a.

mL **L**✓

b.

g **kg**✓

c.

cm **m**✓

d.

**km**✓ m

e.

mL **L**✓

f.

g **kg**✓

Project

Do it yourself.

Math Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

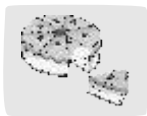
8

Fraction

Half

1. Tick (3) the shapes which are cut into halves.

Ans.

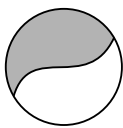
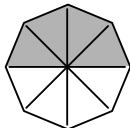
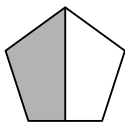
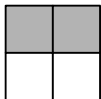
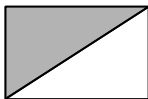
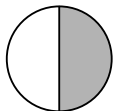


3

3

2. Colour the part(s) to show $\frac{1}{2}$.

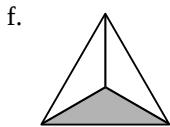
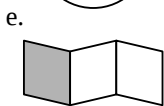
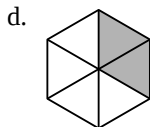
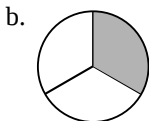
Ans.



One-third

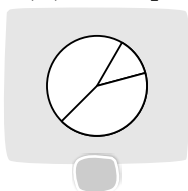
1. Colour one-third part.

Ans.

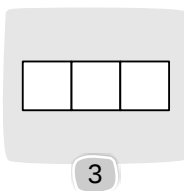


1. Tick (3) the shapes which are divided into 3 equal parts.

Ans. a.



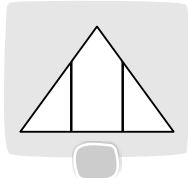
b.



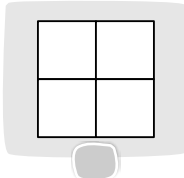
c.



c.



d.



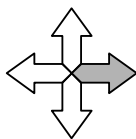
e.



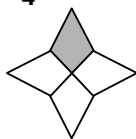
One-Fourth or Quarter

1. Colour the parts(s) to show $\frac{1}{4}$.

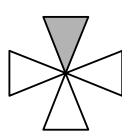
Ans. a.



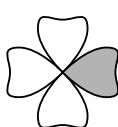
b.



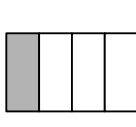
c.



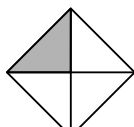
d.



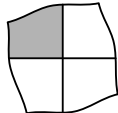
e.



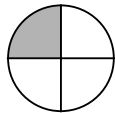
f.



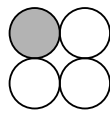
g.



h.

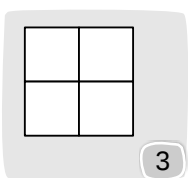


i.

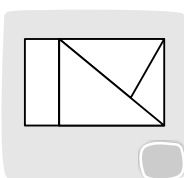


2. Tick (3) the pictures which are divided into quarters.

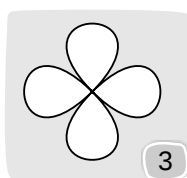
Ans. a.



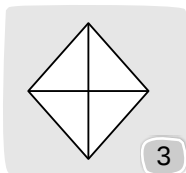
b.



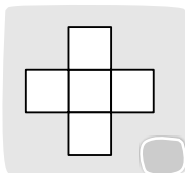
c.



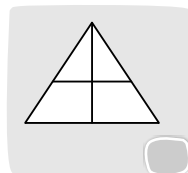
d.



e.



f.



Mental Maths

Answer the following questions. One has been done for you.

- Ans. 1. How many  are in  ? 
2. How many  are in  ? 
3. How many  are in  ? 

One-fourth or Quarter

There was a pizza party at Tanu place.

Krish, Kini and Bunny share a pizza. The pizza is cut into 3 equal parts. Which is their pizza? Tick (3) it.



A



B 3



C

Annie, the ant, cut a pizza into 4 parts. The parts are not equal. Which is Annie's pizza? Tick (3) it.



A



B



C 3

Squeaky Mouse cuts a pizza into 2 equal parts. Which is Squeaky's pizza? Tick (3) it.



A 3



B



C

Krish, Kini, Gitu Giraffe and Bunny share a pizza. The pizza is cut into 4 equal parts. Which is their pizza? Tick (3) it.



A 3



B



C

Appu, Horse and Bear share a pizza. The pizza is cut into three equal parts. Which is the pizza? Tick (3) it.



A



B 3



C

Four squirrels share a pizza. All four get an equal share. Which is their pizza? Tick (3) it.



A 3



B



C

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c

2. c

3. a

Maths Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Chapter

9

Money

Indian Currency and Coins

Fill in the blanks as shown :

Ans. a. ₹ 20 = 4 Notes of ₹ 5

b. ₹ 100 = 2 Notes of ₹ 50

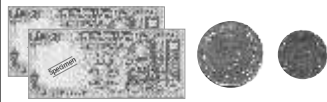
c. ₹ 500 = 10 Notes of ₹ 50

d. ₹ 10 = 10 Notes of ₹ 1

e. ₹ 50 = 25 Notes of ₹ 2

f. ₹ 1000 = 100 Notes of ₹ 10

Reading and Writing Money

Amount	We write	We say
	₹ 1.50 Rupees ↑ dot ↑ Paise	one rupee and fifty paise.
	₹ 22.50	Twenty two rupees and fifty Paise.

Mental Maths

Now solve these :

Ans. 1. ₹ 7 = 700 p

2. ₹ 8 = 800 p

3. ₹ 5 and 25 p = 525 p

4. 400 p = ₹ 4

5. 900 p = ₹ 9

6. ₹ 3 and 50 p = 350 p

Indian Currency and Coins

Tick (3) the notes and coins they spend for toys.

Ans.

	buys		$\frac{₹20}{3}$	$\frac{₹20}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹2}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹1}{3}$
	buys		$\frac{₹50}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹2}{3}$ $\frac{₹2}{3}$
	buys		$\frac{₹50}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹20}{3}$
	buys		$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹10}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	$\frac{₹5}{3}$	

2. Write in short.

- Ans.** a. ₹ 50.35 b. ₹ 15.20 c. ₹ 16.60 d. ₹ 3.10
 e. ₹ 95.05 f. ₹ 26.40 g. ₹ 77.00

3. How much money is it?

- Ans.** a. 15 rupees 25 paise b. 30 rupees 75 paise
 c. 150 rupees 50 paise d. 105 rupees 50 paise
 e. 67 rupees 50 paise f. 551 rupees 50 paise

Mental Maths

Write the following in rupees and paise.

- Ans.** a. Zero rupees and Twenty five paise
 b. Zero rupees and five paise
 c. Eight rupees and nine paise
 d. 10 rupees 10 paise

Adding Money

1. Look at the price tags. Write down the price and add to find the total cost.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 5 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 65 \quad . \quad 25 \\ \hline 70 \quad . \quad 25 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 20 \quad . \quad 50 \\ + 50 \quad . \quad 00 \\ \hline 70 \quad . \quad 50 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 5 \quad . \quad 75 \\ + 15 \quad . \quad 00 \\ \hline 20 \quad . \quad 75 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 5 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 20 \quad . \quad 50 \\ \hline 25 \quad . \quad 50 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 50 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 15 \quad . \quad 00 \\ \hline 65 \quad . \quad 00 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} \quad \text{p} \\ 15 \quad . \quad 00 \\ + 20 \quad . \quad 50 \\ \hline 25 \quad . \quad 50 \end{array}$$

2. Add the following amounts :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 43 \text{ . } 35 \\ + 86 \text{ . } 10 \\ \hline 129 \text{ . } 45 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 56 \text{ . } 35 \\ + 91 \text{ . } 10 \\ \hline 147 \text{ . } 45 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 25 \text{ . } 30 \\ + 69 \text{ . } 85 \\ \hline 95 \text{ . } 15 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 78 \text{ . } 80 \\ + 42 \text{ . } 50 \\ \hline 121 \text{ . } 30 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 78 \text{ . } 85 \\ + 89 \text{ . } 38 \\ \hline 168 \text{ . } 23 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 29 \text{ . } 20 \\ + 19 \text{ . } 38 \\ \hline 48 \text{ . } 58 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 92 \quad 75 \\ + 73 \quad 40 \\ \hline 166 \quad 15 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 31 \quad 30 \\ + 42 \quad 10 \\ \hline 73 \quad 40 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 39 \quad 83 \\ + 42 \quad 19 \\ \hline 82 \quad 02 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 55 \quad 90 \\ + 77 \quad 10 \\ \hline 133 \quad 00 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 43 \quad 23 \\ + 86 \quad 73 \\ \hline 129 \quad 96 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 70 \quad 31 \\ + 70 \quad 49 \\ \hline 140 \quad 80 \end{array}$$

m.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 26 \quad 40 \\ + 24 \quad 60 \\ \hline 51 \quad 00 \end{array}$$

n.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 43 \quad 73 \\ + 43 \quad 20 \\ \hline 86 \quad 93 \end{array}$$

o.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 73 \quad 50 \\ + 13 \quad 40 \\ \hline 86 \quad 90 \end{array}$$

p.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 40 \quad 57 \\ + 70 \quad 33 \\ \hline 110 \quad 90 \end{array}$$

q.

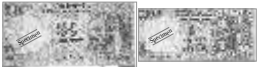
$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 13 \quad 48 \\ + 49 \quad 38 \\ \hline 62 \quad 86 \end{array}$$

r.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{p} \\ 21 \quad 32 \\ + 31 \quad 40 \\ \hline 52 \quad 72 \end{array}$$

Subtracting Money

1. Sakshi purchased the following items from different shops. Help her to get right amount back from the shopkeepers.

Items purchased	Money Paid	Money received back
 52		$\begin{array}{r} \\ 60 \\ - 52 \\ \hline 8 \end{array}$
 43.50		$\begin{array}{r} \\ 100.00 \\ - 43.50 \\ \hline 56.50 \end{array}$
 474		$\begin{array}{r} \\ 500 \\ - 474 \\ \hline 26 \end{array}$
 150		$\begin{array}{r} \\ 200 \\ - 150 \\ \hline 50 \end{array}$
 75		$\begin{array}{r} \\ 100 \\ - 75 \\ \hline 25 \end{array}$

2. Subtract the rupees and paise.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 5.65 \\ - \text{₹ } 2.50 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 3.15 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 9.30 \\ - \text{₹ } 5.45 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 3.85 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 85.16 \\ - \text{₹ } 49.12 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 36.04 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 80.75 \\ - \text{₹ } 52.18 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 28.57 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 74.10 \\ - \text{₹ } 18.75 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 55.35 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 90.00 \\ - \text{₹ } 45.25 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 44.75 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 90.00 \\ - \text{₹ } 55.35 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 34.68 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 92.37 \\ - \text{₹ } 16.47 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 75.90 \end{array}$$

i.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 70.77 \\ - \text{₹ } 28.34 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 42.31 \end{array}$$

j.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 83.36 \\ - \text{₹ } 63.00 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 20.36 \end{array}$$

k.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 70.00 \\ - \text{₹ } 39.04 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 30.96 \end{array}$$

l.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 62.70 \\ - \text{₹ } 31.33 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 31.37 \end{array}$$

m.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 83.65 \\ - \text{₹ } 38.86 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 43.79 \end{array}$$

n.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 73.06 \\ - \text{₹ } 47.34 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 26.72 \end{array}$$

o.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 82.65 \\ - \text{₹ } 38.65 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 44.00 \end{array}$$

p.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 50.60 \\ - \text{₹ } 08.00 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 42.60 \end{array}$$

q.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 88.06 \\ - \text{₹ } 43.45 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 44.61 \end{array}$$

r.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 23.36 \\ - \text{₹ } 11.16 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 12.20 \end{array}$$

Word Problems

1. Money that Rohit gave =

Cost of book =

Shopkeeper returned him =

Ans. Shopkeeper return Rohit = ₹ 364

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹ } 500 \\ - \text{₹ } 136 \\ \hline \text{₹ } 364 \end{array}$$

2. For a book Rakesh gave = $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 28 \\ - \text{₹} 52 \\ \hline \text{₹} 80 \end{array}$
 For a Register he gave =
 For both Rakesh gave =
 Ans. Rakesh gave 80 altogether.
3. Mohan had = $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 80.00 \\ - \text{₹} 37.50 \\ \hline \text{₹} 42.50 \end{array}$
 For a Register he gave =
 For both Rakesh gave =
 Ans. Rakesh gave 80 altogether.
4. Amit had = $\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 950 \\ - \text{₹} 875 \\ \hline \text{₹} 75 \end{array}$
 He gave for fan =
 Money left with him =
 Ans. ₹ 75 left with Amit.

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. a

HOTS

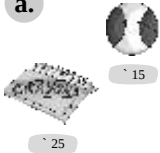
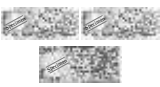
- Ans. 1. John had ₹ 30 less than Rony had.
 2. He requires ₹ 1 to make ₹ 3.

Fund with Maths

Rahul purchase the following items from different shops.

Help him to get the amount back from the shopkeepers.

Ans.

Item Purchased	Total Money	Money Paid	Money received back
a.  ₹ 15 ₹ 25	$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 25 \\ + \text{₹} 15 \\ \hline \text{₹} 40 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{r} \text{₹} 50 \\ - \text{₹} 40 \\ \hline \text{₹} 10 \end{array}$

b.  30  40	$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ + 40 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ + 70 \\ \hline 30 \end{array}$
c.  22  65	$\begin{array}{r} 65 \\ + 22 \\ \hline 87 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ + 87 \\ \hline 13 \end{array}$
d.  275  35	$\begin{array}{r} 275 \\ + 35 \\ \hline 310 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{r} 500 \\ + 310 \\ \hline 190 \end{array}$
e.  25  60	$\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ + 60 \\ \hline 85 \end{array}$		$\begin{array}{r} 100 \\ - 85 \\ \hline 15 \end{array}$

Chapter

10

Time

Kshitiz's day

Look at the clocks and write the correct time in the box.

Ans.



Kshitiz wakes up at 6 o'clock.

6 o'clock





He leaves for school at 7 o'clock.

7 o'clock



He takes his lunch in school at 12:05 o'clock.

12:05 o'clock



He returns from the school at 2:00 o'clock

2:00 o'clock



He does his homework at 4:00 o'clock.

4 o'clock



He goes out to play at o 5 o'clock

5 o'clock



He takes his dinner at 9 o'clock

9 o'clock



He goes out to play at o 5 o'clock

5 o'clock



He takes his dinner at 9 o'clock

9 o'clock



Reading Time to Half Past the Hour

1. What time is it ? One has been done for you.

Ans. a. 3:30 half past 3 b. 10:30 half past 10 c. 1:30 half past 1

- d. 5:30 half past 5 e. 8:30 half past 8 f. 12:30 half past 12
g. 6:00 6 o'clock h. 9:30 half past 9

2. Draw the hands to show the time given in the box.

Ans. a.



half past 9

b.



1 : 30

c.



half past 6

d.



5 : 30

Maths in my life

What can you do? Tick (3) as many as you can. Add your own too.

Ans. clean my room

☒ 3

lay the table

☐

water the plants

☒ 3

help clean up after a meal

☒ 3

open the door for visitors.

☐

get water for guests

☒ 3

Reading Time in Quarter to the Hour

1. Write the time shown by each clock in two ways. One has been done for you.

Ans. b.



4 : 45

Quarter to 5

c.



2 : 15

Quarter past 2

d.



8 : 45

Quarter to 9

e.



3 : 45

Quarter to 4

f.



9 : 15

Quarter past 9

g.



12 : 15

Quarter past 12

h.

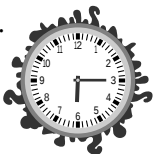


10 : 45

Quarter to 11

2. Draw the hour hand of the clock to show the given time :

Ans. a.



b.



c.



d.



e.



f.



g.



h.



3. Angad enjoys his Sunday as given below. Write the time for each activity.

Ans. a. Angad gets up in the morning at 8 : 30.

b. He enjoys a swim at 10 : 15.

c. He watches his favourite TV show at 2 : 45.

d. He reads his favourite book at 6 : 30.

e. He goes to bed at 10 o'clock.

Days of the Week

1. Answer the following questions :

Ans. a. Seven

b. Tuesday

c. Sunday

d. Monday

2. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a. **Sunday** comes before Monday.

b. Sunday comes after **Saturday**.

c. Friday comes after **Thursday**.

d. **Tuesday** comes before Wednesday.

3. Complete the table with the correct day :

Ans.	Yesterday	Today	Tomorrow
	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday
	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday
	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday

Months of The Year

1. Look at the calendar and answer the questions that follow.

Ans.

How many months have exactly 30 days? **4**

Write their names.

April, June, September, November

How many months have 31 days? **7**

Write their names.

January, March, May, July, August, October, December

Which month is missing from two bubbles?

February

2. Write the month.

Ans. Do it yourself.

Project

Do it yourself.

Mental Maths

Complete the names of the months.

Ans. a. JANUARY

b. APRIL

c. MAY

d. OCTOBER

e. NOVEMBER

f. AUGUST

Seasons

1. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a. We use umbrella in the **Rainy** season.

b. We use cotton clothes in the **Summer** season.

c. We use woollen clothes in the **Winter** season.

Find the birthday month of these legends of India and match the picture with their birthday months.

Ans.

	January	
Baba Ram Dev	February	Amitabh Bachan
	March	
A.P.J. Abdul Kalam	April	Kalpana Chawla
	May	
Virender Sehwag	June	B.R. Ambedkar
	July	
Bhagat Singh	August	Mother Taresa
	September	
	October	
	November	
	December	

Chapter

11 Data Handling

- 3. Rajan and Abdul went to the zoo and saw some animals. They draw stars to show the number of each animal. Count the stars and answer the questions that follow.**

Ans. a. One b. Monkey c. Eleven (11)

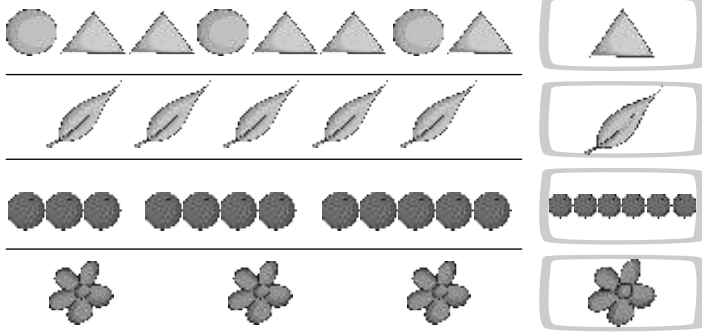
- 2. How many dancers are :**

Ans. a. 4 b. 2 c. 3 d. 3

Patterns

Can you guess what will come next? Draw it.

Ans.

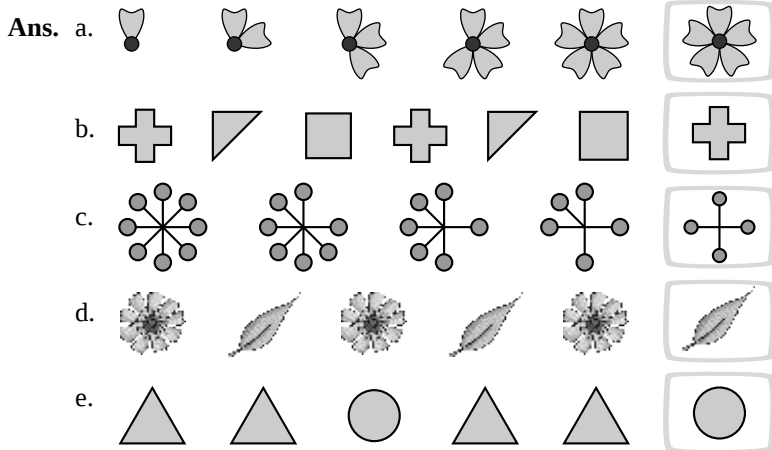


Project

Do it yourself.

Exercise 11 (a)

1. Complete these patterns.



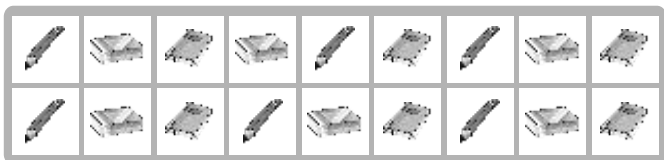
f.



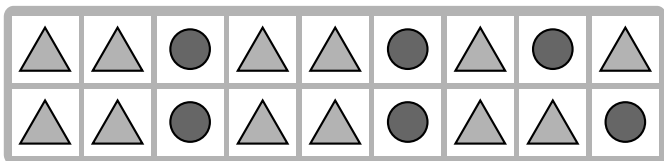
HOTS

In the patterns given below, one of the objects is at the wrong place. Find out and redraw the pattern.

Ans. a.



b.



Patterns Number

1. Study the patterns carefully and complete the following.

Ans. a. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10

b. 25, 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17

c. 13, 23, 33, 43, 53, 63, 73, 83, 93

d. 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76

e. 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900

2. Now complete the following :

Ans. a. $51 + 52 + 53 + 54 + 55 + 56 + 57 + 58 + 59 + 60 = 555$ b. $61 + 62 + 63 + 64 + 65 + 66 + 67 + 68 + 69 + 70 = 655$ c. $71 + 72 + 73 + 74 + 75 + 76 + 77 + 78 + 79 + 80 = 755$ d. $31 + 32 + 33 + 34 + 35 + 36 + 37 + 38 + 39 + 40 = 355$ e. $41 + 42 + 43 + 44 + 45 + 46 + 47 + 48 + 49 + 50 = 455$

3. Look at the pattern and find the rule :

Ans.

Multiply by 5		Multiply by 8		Multiply by 7	
5	25	8	64	7	49
7	35	6	48	8	56
9	45	4	32	6	42
6	30	3	24	5	35

Mental Maths

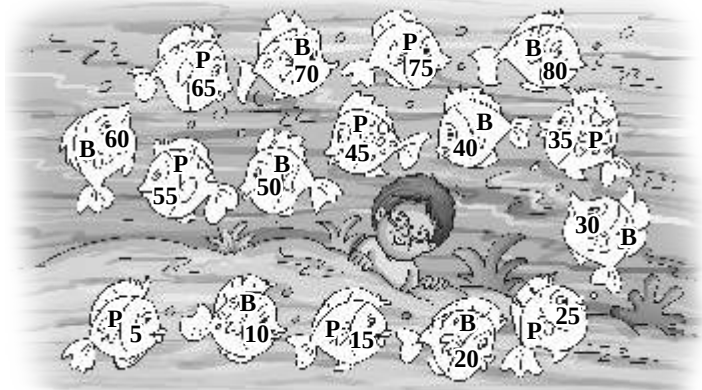
Decode and write the messages. The first one is done for you.

- Ans.** 2. LET US PLAY 3. I LOVE MY INDIA
4. SLY ENVIRONMENT

Fun with Maths

Colour the fish blue with even numbers and pink with odd numbers.

Ans.



Math Lab Activity

Do it yourself.

Recall 3-digit Numbers

Match the following with correct number name.

Ans.

One hundred fifty-six

Two hundred sixty-eight

Four hundred twenty-three

Seven hundred seven

One hundred two

Five hundred fifty

Building 4-digit numbers

1. Counting to thousands.

- Ans. 1000 — One thousand 2000 — Two thousands
 3000 — Three thousands 4000 — Four thousands
 5000 — Five thousands 6000 — Six thousands
 7000 — Seven thousands 8000 — Eight thousands
 9000 — Nine thousands

Building 4-digit numbers

Exercise 1 (a)

1. Write the numbers.

- Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
2	7	0	6

 b.

Th	H	T	O
3	0	2	5

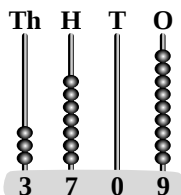
 c.

Th	H	T	O
2	3	6	2

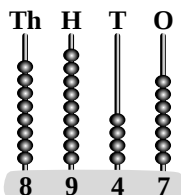
d.	<table><tr><th>Th</th><th>H</th><th>T</th><th>O</th></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>7</td></tr></table>	Th	H	T	O	3	3	3	7	e.	<table><tr><th>Th</th><th>H</th><th>T</th><th>O</th></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr></table>	Th	H	T	O	5	0	1	0
Th	H	T	O																
3	3	3	7																
Th	H	T	O																
5	0	1	0																

2. Represent the number on the abacus :

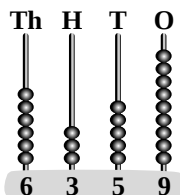
Ans. a. 3709



b. 8947



c. 6359



3. Count the beads and write the number and number name :

Ans. Number Number Name

a.

Th	H	T	O
5	3	4	5

 Five thousand three hundred forty-five

b.

Th	H	T	O
3	6	0	0

 Three thousand six hundred

c.

Th	H	T	O
2	0	6	3

 Two thousand sixty-three

4. Write the number names :

- Ans. a. 7345 — Seven thousand three hundred forty-five
 b. 3750 — Three thousand seven hundred fifty
 c. 2357 — Two thousand three hundred fifty-seven
 d. 9008 — Nine thousand eight
 e. 7156 — Seven thousand one hundred fifty-six
 f. 6196 — Six thousand one hundred ninety-six
 g. 5460 — Five thousand four hundred sixty
 h. 9094 — Nine thousand ninety-four

Place Value and Face Value

Exercise 1 (b)

1. Write the place value of the underlined digit :

- Ans. a. 5 b. 3000 c. 600 d. 600
 e. 8000 f. 3000 g. 5 h. 4000
 i. 8000 j. 0

2. Write the place values of each digit :

Ans. a. **5 3 7 0** b. **8 8 1 9** c. **7 8 3 2**

3. Write the expanded form :

- Ans. b. $4035 = 4 \text{ thousands} + 0 \text{ hundreds} + 3 \text{ tens} + 5 \text{ ones}$
 $\quad \quad \quad 4000 \quad \quad + 0 \quad \quad + 30 \quad + 5$
 c. $5186 = 5 \text{ thousands} + 1 \text{ hundreds} + 8 \text{ tens} + 6 \text{ ones}$
 $\quad \quad \quad 5000 \quad \quad + 100 \quad \quad + 80 \quad + 6$
 d. $3282 = 3 \text{ thousands} + 2 \text{ hundreds} + 8 \text{ tens} + 2 \text{ ones}$
 $\quad \quad \quad 3000 \quad \quad + 200 \quad \quad + 80 \quad + 2$

4. Encircle the correct numeral :

- Ans. b. i. **(9590)** ii. 9905 iii. 9095
 c. i. **(3080)** ii. 38020 iii. 3008
 d. i. 403 ii. 430 iii. **(4003)**
 e. i. **(7799)** ii. 7009 iii. 7900
 f. i. 5094 ii. **(5794)** iii. 5974

Comparison of 4-digit Numbers

Exercise 1 (c)

1. Compare each pair of numbers. Put > or < in the .

- Ans. a. 6180 845 b. 7829 6059 c. 7592 7582
 d. 2003 2008 e. 4113 4112 f. 7995 7997
 g. 2716 2713 h. 6401 5400 i. 9830 8730
 j. 1573 2451 k. 5375 5376 l. 3795 4379

2. Cross (7) the smallest number and tick (3) the greatest number in each group :

- Ans. a. 9370 ✓ 6740 ✗ 7304 8403
 b. 3205 4289 ✓ 3526 3010 ✗
 c. 4080 4800 4008 ✗ 8003 ✓

- d. **1199**✗ 1999 **9111**✓ 1991
 e. 2129 2291 **1292**✗ **9221**✓

3. Rewrite the numbers in increasing or ascending order :

- Ans.** a. On comparing the digits at hundreds and tens place, we get.

$$\text{So, } 2236 < 2268 \\ < 2706 < 2716$$

2	2	3	6
2	7	0	6
2	7	1	6
2	2	6	8

$$\text{Same } 2 < 7 \quad 0 < 1$$

7	1	9	1
2	7	2	9
7	9	9	3
7	7	9	2

- b. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get.

$$\text{So, } 2729 < 7191 < 7292 < 7993$$

$$2 < 4 \quad 1 < 9$$

- c. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$\text{So, } 1496 < 4359 \\ < 5494 < 6543$$

5	4	9	4
6	5	4	3
4	3	5	9
1	4	9	6

$$1 < 6 \quad 3 < 5$$

4	5	8	6
5	5	8	6
2	5	8	6
5	6	5	8

- d. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get.

$$\text{So, } 2586 < 4586 < 5586 < 5658$$

$$2 < 4 \quad 5 < 6$$

- e. On comparing the digit at thousands place, we get, $2 < 5 < 7 < 9$
 we get, $2000 < 5000 < 7000 < 9000$

4. Rewrite the numbers in decreasing or descending order :

- Ans.** a. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$6 > 2, 8 > 7 > 6 > 5 \\ \text{So, } 6592 > 2859 > 2759 > 2659$$

2	6	5	9
2	8	5	9
2	7	5	9
6	5	9	2

$$6 < 2 \quad 8 > 7$$

3	4	5	0
0	3	4	5
5	4	3	0
4	3	5	0

- b. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$5 > 4 > 3, 4 > 3$$

$$\text{So, } 5430 > 4350 > 3450 > 345$$

$$5 > 4 \quad 4 > 3$$

- c. On comparing digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$7 > 2, 7 > 3 > 2$$

$$\text{So, } 7732 > 7343 > 7237 > 2377$$

7	4	3	2
7	7	3	2
7	2	3	7
2	3	7	7

$$7 > 2, \quad 7 > 4 > 2$$

1	2	6	5
7	6	2	5
2	6	7	5
6	1	7	5

- d. On comparing the digits at thousands and hundreds place, we get

$$7 > 6 > 2 > 1, 6 > 2 > 1$$

$$\text{So, } 7625 > 6175 > 2675 > 1265$$

$$7 > 1 \quad 6 > 1$$

- e. On comparing the digits at thousands place, we get $9 > 2, 7 > 3 > 2$

$$\text{So, } 7732 > 7343 > 7237 > 2377$$

8	9	0	0
9	0	0	0
7	9	9	9
3	7	8	9

5	0	0	0
5	0	5	0
5	0	0	9
5	0	9	9

- f. On comparing the digits at tens and ones place, we get

$$9 > 5 > 0 > 9 > 0$$

$$\text{So, } 5099 > 5050 > 5009 > 5000$$

Predecessor And successor

Exercise 1 (d)

1. Form the smallest and greatest numbers using the given digits :

	Digits	Greatest Number	Smallest Number
a.	5,2,8,7	8,752	2,578
b.	3,5,1,9	9,531	1,335
c.	0,4,9,3	9,430	3,049
d.	2,6,0,9	9620	2,069
e.	8,5,9,7	9875	5,789

2. Rounded off the following numbers to the nearest 10's :

- a. 64 fi 60 b. 79 fi 80 c. 32 fi 30
 d. 456 fi 460 e. 595 fi 600 f. 692 fi 630
 g. 938 fi 940 h. 1117 fi 1120 i. 1015 fi 1020

3. Separate and write the even and odd numbers into their respective boxes :

Ans. Even Numbers : 46, 170, 2060, 1850, 6344, 5030

Odd Numbers : 83, 231, 1645, 9867, 687, 715, 9247, 4881

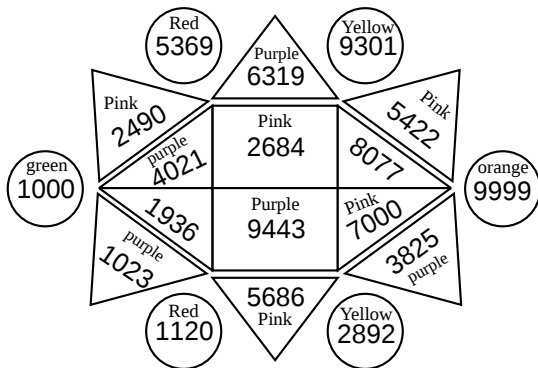
MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. b

Fund with Maths Fun

Study the diagram carefully and do the following task.



Chapter

2

Roman Numerals

Exercise 2 (a)

1. Write the Hindu-Arabic numeral for :

- Ans.** a. XXIV fi 10 + 10 + 4 = 24
 b. XXV fi 10 + 10 + 5 = 25
 c. XII fi 10 + 2 = 12

- d. **XXIX** fi $10 + 10 + 9 = 29$
 e. **XXXII** fi $10 + 10 + 10 + 2 = 32$
 f. **XVIII** fi $10 + 5 + 3 = 18$

2. Write the answer in Roman numerals :

- Ans.** a. $VI + IV = X$ b. $X + XI = XXI$
 c. $XIII - VI = VII$ d. $IX - VIII = I$
 e. $XXVI + IV = XXX$ f. $XIX - IX = X$

3. Compare and use >, < or = in each of the following :

- Ans.** a. $IV < VI$ b. $XXIX < XXXI$
 c. $XXXVII > XXXIV$ d. $XIII < XV$
 e. $XX = XX$ f. $XXXV > XXXIV$

4. Match the following :

Ans. A

9	→	B
15	→	XXXV
12	→	XVIII
28	→	XX
20	→	XXVII
18	→	IX
35	→	XV
27	→	XII
	→	XXVIII

Mental Maths

Write the time shown in the clock.

Ans. 4 o'clock.

Mathematics Fun

Ans. Do it yourself.

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

- Ans.** 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. a 5. c

Maths Lab Activity

Ans. Do it yourself.

Recall 3-digit Numbers

All the children collected amounts and deposited to the class teacher. Find who has collected what amount and fill in the blanks.

- The amount deposited by Neha = `72 + `8 = `80
- The amount deposited by Nivedita = `60 + `15 = `75
- The amount deposited by Suman and Nivedita = `72 + `75 = `147
- The amount deposited by Raj and Neha = `60 + `80 = `140
- The amount deposited by all the children = `147 + `140 = `287

HOTS

46	●	65	=	111	95	+	15	=	●
30	+	20	=	●	35	+	●	=	100
60	●	25	=	85	35	●	15	=	50
14	●	8	=	22	62	+	18	=	●

Addition of 4-digit Numbers without Regrouping

Exercise 3 (a)

1. Add :

Ans.

a.

Th	H	T	O
4	2	3	8
+	1	1	2
5	3	5	8

b.

Th	H	T	O
3	6	5	4
+	5	1	3
8	7	8	8

c.

Th	H	T	O
5	0	0	8
+	1	2	5
6	2	5	8

d.

Th	H	T	O
2	2	1	3
+	5	3	8
7	5	9	5

e.

Th	H	T	O
4	2	3	3
+	2	4	3
6	6	6	6

f.

Th	H	T	O
5	2	5	7
+	3	5	3
8	7	8	8

g.

Th	H	T	O
9	2	5	1
+	0	7	4
9	9	9	9

h.

Th	H	T	O
4	4	3	6
+	2	5	3
6	9	6	8

i.

Th	H	T	O
4	1	6	7
+	1	2	1
6	6	9	8

j.

	Th	H	T	O
	5	0	0	2
	2	1	0	0
+	1	0	5	6
	8	1	5	8

k.

	Th	H	T	O
	3	4	5	1
	2	3	2	0
+	2	2	1	7
	7	9	8	8

l.

	Th	H	T	O
	6	3	2	1
	2	4	6	7
+	1	0	0	1
	9	7	8	9

2. Solve these sums in your notebook :

Ans. a.

	Th	H	T	O
	5	1	4	3
+	3	5	3	4
	8	6	7	7

b.

	Th	H	T	O
	2	3	6	4
+	7	1	2	3
	9	4	8	7

c.

	Th	H	T	O
	3	5	9	6
+	6	4	0	3
	9	9	9	9

d.

	Th	H	T	O
	5	2	1	7
+	3	2	5	2
	8	4	6	9

e.

	Th	H	T	O
	4	3	0	2
	3	0	2	4
+	2	4	3	0
	9	7	5	6

f.

	Th	H	T	O
	3	7	2	6
	2	1	5	2
+	1	0	1	1
	6	8	8	9

g.

	Th	H	T	O
	3	5	6	7
+	4	2	2	2
	7	7	8	9

h.

	Th	H	T	O
	6	0	0	0
+	1	0	0	0
	7	0	0	0

i.

	Th	H	T	O
	2	4	2	5
+	4	3	1	3
	6	7	3	8

j.

	Th	H	T	O
	1	3	8	2
+	3	3	1	6
	4	6	9	8

Addition of 4-digit Numbers (with Regrouping)

Exercise 3 (b)

1. Add :

Ans. a.

	Th	H	T	O
		1		
	3	5	3	7
+	3	4	2	4
	6	9	6	1

b.

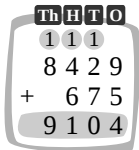
	Th	H	T	O
	1	1		
	6	7	2	8
+	2	4	6	6
	9	1	9	4

c.

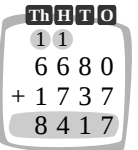
	Th	H	T	O
	1	1	1	
	5	9	9	8
+	2	3	9	8
	8	3	9	6

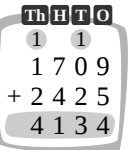
d.

	Th	H	T	O
		1	1	
	3	7	5	4
+	2	1	7	6
	5	9	3	0

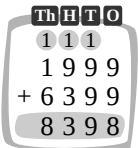
e. 

f. 

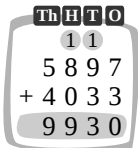
g. 

h. 

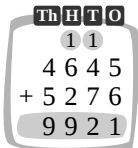
2. Solve in your notebooks :

Ans. a. 

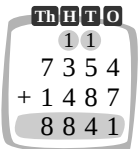
$\backslash 1999 + 6399$
 $= 8398$

b. 

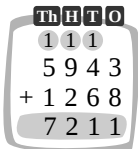
$\backslash 5897 + 4033$
 $= 9930$

c. 

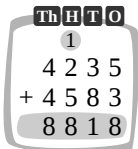
$\backslash 4645 + 5276$
 $= 9921$

d. 

$\backslash 7354 + 1487$
 $= 8841$

e. 

$\backslash 5943 + 1268$
 $= 7211$

f. 

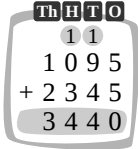
$\backslash 4235 + 4583$
 $= 8818$

g. 

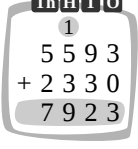
$\backslash 6175 + 3250$
 $= 9425$

h. 

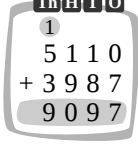
$\backslash 8029 + 1375$
 $= 9404$

i. 

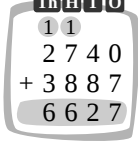
$\backslash 1095 + 2345$
 $= 3440$

j. 

$\backslash 5593 + 2330$
 $= 7923$

k. 

$\backslash 5110 + 3987$
 $= 9097$

l. 

$\backslash 2740 + 3887$
 $= 6627$

m.

Th	H	T	O
6	9	9	8
+	2	2	3
9	2	3	3

$$\begin{array}{r} 6998 \\ + 2235 \\ \hline 9233 \end{array}$$

\ 6998 + 2235
= 9233

n.

Th	H	T	O
6	3	7	4
+	2	5	1
8	8	9	2

$$\begin{array}{r} 6374 \\ + 2518 \\ \hline 8892 \end{array}$$

\ 6374 + 2518
= 8892

3. Add the following :

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	1	
1	3	8	8
	2	1	8
+	1	8	2
5	3	9	6

$$\begin{array}{r} 1388 \\ 2188 \\ + 1820 \\ \hline 5396 \end{array}$$

b.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	1	
5	3	4	8
		9	2
+	1	7	3
7	1	7	2

$$\begin{array}{r} 5348 \\ 92 \\ + 1732 \\ \hline 7172 \end{array}$$

c.

Th	H	T	O
1	2	1	
2	9	4	5
+		7	0
2	7	8	8
5	8	0	3

$$\begin{array}{r} 2945 \\ + 70 \\ \hline 2788 \\ 5803 \end{array}$$

d.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	2	
1	1	6	9
		7	3
+	3	8	0
5	0	5	1

$$\begin{array}{r} 1169 \\ 73 \\ + 3809 \\ \hline 5051 \end{array}$$

e.

Th	H	T	O
1			
4	3	4	2
		3	5
+	1	3	4
5	7	1	7

$$\begin{array}{r} 4342 \\ 35 \\ + 1340 \\ \hline 5717 \end{array}$$

f.

Th	H	T	O
1			
0	1	2	3
	4	3	2
+	0	9	1
5	3	5	8

$$\begin{array}{r} 0123 \\ 4321 \\ + 0914 \\ \hline 5358 \end{array}$$

Addition of 10, 100 and 1000

Exercise 3 (c)

Add the following :

a. $82 + 10 = 92$

b. $957 + 10 = 967$

c. $1219 + 30 = 1249$

d. $2138 + 50 = 2188$

e. $1331 + 300 = 1631$

f. $417 + 400 = 817$

g. $8314 + 100 = 8414$

h. $8479 + 200 = 8679$

i. $2357 + 3000 = 5357$

j. $3117 + 4000 = 7117$

k. $3215 + 3000 = 6215$

l. $7007 + 1000 = 8007$

m. $300 + 9359 = 9659$

n. $6000 + 2000 = 8000$

Exercise 3 (d)

1. First find the actual sum and then estimated sum :

Ans. a. $\begin{array}{r} 23 \\ + 48 \\ \hline 71 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 20 \\ + 50 \\ \hline 70 \end{array}$ b. $\begin{array}{r} 36 \\ + 59 \\ \hline 95 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 40 \\ + 60 \\ \hline 100 \end{array}$

c. $\begin{array}{r} 62 \\ + 27 \\ \hline 89 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 60 \\ + 30 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$ d. $\begin{array}{r} 24 \\ + 69 \\ \hline 93 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{r} 20 \\ + 70 \\ \hline 90 \end{array}$

2. Estimate the following sums by rounding off the addends as mentioned.

Ans. a. 4631 $\approx$ 4600 b. 2860 $\approx$ 3000
 3776 $\approx$ 3800 5296 $\approx$ 5000
 1215 $\approx$ 1200 1425 $\approx$ 1000
9600 **9000**

So, $4631 + 3776 + 1215$
 $= 9600$ (estimated value)

So, $2860 + 5296 + 1425$
 $= 9000$ (estimated value)

Addition Using Expanded Form

Exercise 3 (d)

1. Add using the expanded form :

Ans. $\begin{array}{r} \text{Th H T O} \\ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \\ 4 \ 8 \ 2 \ 6 \\ + 2 \ 7 \ 9 \ 5 \\ \hline 7 \ 6 \ 2 \ 1 \end{array}$ **Expanded form**
 $4000 + 800 + 20 + 6$
 $+ 2000 + 700 + 90 + 5$
 $6000 + 1500 + 110 + 11$

$\begin{array}{r} \text{Th H T O} \\ 6 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \\ 1 \ 5 \ 0 \ 0 \\ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \\ + 1 \ 1 \\ \hline 7 \ 6 \ 2 \ 1 \end{array}$

2. Write in expanded form and add :

Ans. a. $\begin{array}{r} \text{Th H T O} \\ 1 \ 1 \ 1 \\ 6 \ 8 \ 2 \ 6 \\ + 2 \ 1 \ 4 \ 5 \\ \hline 8 \ 9 \ 7 \ 1 \end{array}$ **Expanded form**
 $6000 + 800 + 20 + 6$
 $+ 2000 + 100 + 40 + 5$
 $8000 + 900 + 60 + 11$
 $\therefore 6826 + 2145 = 8971$

$\begin{array}{r} \text{Th H T O} \\ 8 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \\ 9 \ 0 \ 0 \\ 6 \ 0 \\ + 1 \ 1 \\ \hline 8 \ 9 \ 7 \ 1 \end{array}$

b.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	1	
3	6	9	2
+	2	5	7
6	2	6	3

Expanded form

$$3000 + 600 + 90 + 2$$

$$+ 2000 + 500 + 70 + 1$$

$$\mathbf{5000 + 1100 + 160 + 3}$$

$$\backslash \quad 3692 + 2571 = 6263$$

Th	H	T	O
5	0	0	0
1	1	0	0
		1	6
+			3
6	2	6	3

c.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	1	
3	6	2	0
+	2	0	4
5	6	6	5

Expanded form

$$3000 + 600 + 20 + 0$$

$$+ 2000 + 000 + 40 + 5$$

$$\mathbf{5000 + 600 + 60 + 5}$$

$$\backslash \quad 3620 + 2045 = 5665$$

Th	H	T	O
5	0	0	0
		6	0
		6	0
+			5
5	6	6	5

Mental Maths

Write the missing numbers in each box to get the number written on the top.

Ans.

4379

8144

3060

4369 + 10

7144 + 1000

3050 + 10

4269 + 100

8034 + 110

2960 + 100

3379 + 1000

8044 + 100

2060 + 1000

Word Problems

Exercise 3 (f)

Solve :

Ans.

1.

Virat Kohali scored runs in ODIs

=

He scored runs in tests

=

Total runs scored in both

=

Answer : He scored 2417 runs altogether.

Th	H	T	O
1			
1	2	4	3
+	1	1	7
2	4	1	7

2.

		Th	H	T	O
Number of bulbs produced in first day	=	3	2	2	1
Number of bulbs produced in second day	=	+	2	5	7
Total number of bulbs produced in both days	=	5	7	9	2

Answer. So, 5792 bulbs were produced in both days.

3.

		Th	H	T	O
Number of Men	=	1	2	1	
Number of Women	=	1	5	9	2
Number of Children	=	1	1	4	2
Total number of people present	=	+	5	2	6
	=	8	0	0	2

Answer : So, 8002 people are present in the party.

4.

		Th	H	T	O
Number of Men visited the Science museum	=	1	1		
Number of Women visited the Science museum	=	1	4	7	5
Number of Children visited the Science museum	=	1	3	8	5
Total number of people visited the museum	=	+	1	0	9
	=	3	9	5	7

Answer : So, total 3957 people visited the museum on Sunday.

5.

		Th	H	T	O
Number of apple trees	=	1	1		
Number of plum trees	=	1	6	7	0
Number of peach trees	=	2	2	7	0
Total number of trees	=	+	2	7	2
	=	6	6	6	0

Answer : There are 6660 trees in the orchard.

6.

The number of students in the school in 2012 =

The number of students joined the school in the year next =

Total strength of students in the school =

Th H T O

1 1

1 4 5 4

+ 1 8 9

1 6 4 3

Answer : The school strength was 1643 in the school.

Hots

Fill in the correct digits in the boxes :

Ans. (a)

	Th	H	T	O
	3	0	2	1
+	1	3	1	7
	4	3	7	8

(b)

	Th	H	T	O
	5	4	2	1
+	3	3	5	8
	8	7	7	9

(a)

	Th	H	T	O
	3	4	2	0
+	6	3	6	5
	9	7	8	5

(b)

	Th	H	T	O
	3	5	8	0
+	3	0	0	9
	6	5	8	9

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. b

3. a

4. b

Mathematics Fun

Use the codes given above and find the sum ;

Ans. a.

	Th	H	T	O
READ	7	4	0	3
+ TERM	9	4	7	2
	1	6	8	5

b.

	Th	H	T	O
PAID	5	0	8	3
+ JOYS	9	4	4	8
	1	4	5	1

c.

	Th	H	T	O
MATH	2	0	9	7
+ ENG	4	3	6	
	2	5	3	3

d.

	Th	H	T	O
PLAY	5	1	0	4
+ GAME	6	0	2	4
	1	1	1	8

e.

	Th	H	T	O
G O O D				
+ J O B				

 $\rightarrow$

	Th	H	T	O
	1			
6 4 4 3				
+ 9 4 1				
7 3 8 4				

f.

	Th	H	T	O
M O R E				
+ T R E E				

 $\rightarrow$

	Th	H	T	O
	1	1		
2 4 7 4				
+ 9 7 4 4				
1 2 2 1 8				

Chapter

4

Subtraction

Mental Maths

Put 3 or 7.

Ans. a. 3

b. 3

c. 7

d. 3

Mental Maths

Fill the missing numbers.

Ans. 1.

	Th	H	T	O
8 ⑨ 3 6				
- 5 3 2 ④				
③ 6 ⑦ 2				

2.

	Th	H	T	O
5 ⑦ 3 ⑦				
- 1 2 1 2				
④ 5 ② 5				

3.

	Th	H	T	O
⑧ 3 ⑨ 8				
- 7 ② 8 6				
1 1 1 ②				

Subtraction of 4-digit Numbers (without Regrouping)

1. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a. $3507 - 0 = 3507$ b. $1569 - 1 = 1568$ c. $2974 - 2974 = 0$ d. $7000 - 0 = 7000$

2. Find the difference in each of the following :

Ans. a.

	Th	H	T	O
8 5 2 4				
- 5 2 0 3				
3 3 2 1				

b.

	Th	H	T	O
6 2 4 9				
- 4 0 1 7				
2 2 3 2				

c.

	Th	H	T	O
3 6 7 5				
- 1 4 2 2				
2 2 5 3				

d.

	Th	H	T	O
5 8 9 6				
- 3 2 4 5				
2 6 5 1				

e.

	Th	H	T	O
3 5 9 4				
- 2 1 7 0				
1 4 2 4				

f.

	Th	H	T	O
9 3 7 5				
- 6 1 2 4				
3 2 5 1				

g.

	Th	H	T	O
5 0 9 7				
- 2 0 4 5				
3 0 5 2				

h.

	Th	H	T	O
8 8 9 4				
- 7 7 1 2				
1 1 8 2				

3. Write the numbers in the column and subtract :

Ans. a. $5346 - 1204$

Th	H	T	O
5	3	4	6
-	1	2	0
4	1	4	2

b. $9658 - 7247$

Th	H	T	O
9	6	5	8
-	7	2	4
2	4	1	1

c. $6746 - 1623$

Th	H	T	O
6	7	4	6
-	1	6	2
5	1	2	3

4. Subtract the following :

Ans. a. $9667 - 8413$

Th	H	T	O
9	6	6	7
-	8	4	1
1	2	5	4

b. $6783 - 2352$

Th	H	T	O
6	7	8	3
-	2	3	5
4	4	3	1

c. $5368 - 1257$

Th	H	T	O
5	3	6	8
-	1	2	5
4	1	1	1

Sub traction of 4-digit Numbers with Regrouping

Exercise 4 (b)

1. Find the difference :

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
5	11	10	
8	6	2	0
-	2	0	3
6	5	8	7

b.

Th	H	T	O
7	11	6	14
8	1	7	4
-	4	4	2
3	7	4	9

c.

Th	H	T	O
6	13	13	13
7	4	4	3
-	2	6	5
4	7	8	8

d.

Th	H	T	O
6	14		
9	7	4	5
-	5	1	8
4	5	6	3

e.

Th	H	T	O
5	15	15	
6	6	5	6
-	5	8	9
0	7	6	4

f.

Th	H	T	O
7	10	13	
9	8	1	3
-	2	3	5
7	4	5	6

g.

Th	H	T	O
7	12	9	15
8	3	0	5
-	4	7	1
3	5	8	7

h.

Th	H	T	O
2	11	14	11
3	2	5	1
-	1	2	9
1	9	5	7

i.

Th	H	T	O
6	9	9	18
7	0	0	8
-	2	5	5
4	4	4	9

2. Subtract the following

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
	6	13	
8	5	7	3
-	3	4	6
5	1	0	7

b.

Th	H	T	O
8	17	7	11
9	7	8	1
-	5	8	7
3	9	0	3

c.

Th	H	T	O
6	11	16	
7	2	6	3
-	4	2	7
2	9	9	2

d.

Th	H	T	O
	7	13	15
6	8	4	5
-	2	1	6
4	6	7	6

e.

Th	H	T	O
	3	11	
5	4	1	5
-	2	3	7
3	0	4	1

f.

Th	H	T	O
3	12	13	12
4	3	4	2
-	2	3	4
1	9	9	9

Subtraction from Zeros

Exercise 4 (c)

1. Find the difference in each of the following :

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
	5	9	14
1	6	0	4
-		9	5
1	5	0	9

b.

Th	H	T	O
	8	9	10
4	9	0	0
-	5	0	5
4	3	9	5

c.

Th	H	T	O
	6	11	10
6	7	2	0
-	2	7	4
6	4	4	6

d.

Th	H	T	O
8	10	9	10
9	1	0	0
-	6	2	3
2	8	6	1

e.

Th	H	T	O
8	9	9	10
9	0	0	0
-	7	1	8
1	8	1	4

f.

Th	H	T	O
5	9	9	10
6	0	0	0
-	3	7	9
2	2	0	1

g.

Th	H	T	O
6	9	9	10
7	0	0	0
-	4	9	3
2	0	6	5

h.

Th	H	T	O
3	9	9	10
4	0	0	0
-	3	7	3
0	2	6	1

i.

Th	H	T	O
8	9	9	10
9	0	0	0
-	1	7	9
7	2	0	7

2. Use shortcut to subtract :

Ans. a. $9001 - 2 = 8999$ b. $7500 - 2 = 7498$
 $3864 - 2 = 3862$ $6459 - 2 = 6457$
 $\backslash \quad 9001 - 3864 = 5137$ $\backslash \quad 7500 - 6459 = 1041$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{c. } 4000 - 1 = 3999 \\ 2125 - 1 = -2124 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 4000 - 2125 = \underline{1875}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{e. } 8002 - 3 = 7999 \\ 7927 - 3 = -7924 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 8002 - 7927 = \underline{75}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{d. } 3000 - 1 = 2999 \\ 1050 - 1 = -1049 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 3000 - 1050 = \underline{1950}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{f. } 1000 - 1 = 999 \\ 250 - 1 = -249 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 1000 - 250 = \underline{750}$$

Checking Subtraction with Addition

Exercise 4 (d)

Subtract each of the following and check the answers by addition :

Ans. 1.

H T O		H T O
8 9 10		1 1
9 0 0	→	2 6 9
- 6 3 1	→ +	6 3 1
2 6 9	→	9 0 0

2.

H T O		H T O
5 13		1
6 3 6	→	1 5 1
- 4 8 5	→ +	4 8 5
1 5 1	→	6 3 6

3.

Th H T O		Th H T O
3 9 10		1 1
7 4 0 0	→	4 2 8 4
- 3 1 1 6	→ +	3 1 1 6
4 2 8 4	→	7 4 0 0

4.

Th H T O		Th H T O
4 9 10		1 1
6 5 0 0	→	2 1 1 1
- 4 3 8 9	→ +	4 3 8 9
2 1 1 1	→	6 5 0 0

5.

Th H T O		Th H T O
2 15 10		1 1
4 3 6 0	→	2 1 9 2
- 2 1 6 9	→ +	2 1 6 8
2 1 9 2	→	4 3 6 0

6.

Th H T O		Th H T O
7 9 12		1 1
6 8 0 2	→	1 3 0 4
- 5 4 9 8	→ +	5 4 9 8
1 3 0 4	→	6 8 0 2

Estimating the Difference

Exercise 4 (e)

Subtract the following using estimation to the nearest 100 and compare with the actual value :

Ans. 1.

3740	rounds to	3700
-2375	rounds to	-2400
1365		1300

2.

4831	rounds to	4800
-1265	rounds to	-1300
3566		3500

3.
$$\begin{array}{r} 6586 \\ -2378 \\ \hline 4208 \end{array}$$
 rounds to 6600

$$\begin{array}{r} 6600 \\ -2400 \\ \hline 4200 \end{array}$$

4.
$$\begin{array}{r} 8903 \\ -5459 \\ \hline 3444 \end{array}$$
 rounds to 8900

$$\begin{array}{r} 8900 \\ -5500 \\ \hline 3400 \end{array}$$

Exercise 4 (f)

Subtract and do the following sums :

Ans.

1.

Shopkeeper had watches

=

He sold watches

=

So, number of watches left

=

Answer : Hence, 1740 watches were left.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	1	1
3	2	5	0
-	1	5	1
1	7	4	0

2.

Total seats in a conference hall

=

Number of people attended the seminar

=

So, number of empty seats in the seminar

=

Answer : Hence, 175 seats were empty.

Th	H	T	O
9	9	10	
1	0	0	0
-	8	2	5
1	7	5	

3.

Total number of students

=

Number of girls

=

So, number of boys

=

Answer : Hence, there are 861 boys in the school.

Th	H	T	O
8	12		
1	9	2	6
-	1	0	6
0	8	6	1

4.

Mrs Sharma has money in her account

=

Money withdraw by her

=

So, money left in her account

=

Answer : Now, there are `2800 left in her account.

Th	H	T	O
7	14		
8	4	5	0
-	5	6	5
2	8	0	0

5.

Total number of pens =
 Number of blue pens =
 So, number of black pens =

Th H T O

	7	9	10
	1	8	0
-	1	4	5
	3	4	2

Answer : Hence, there are 342 black pens in the box.

6.

Total tourists were =
 Tourists went for tracking =
 so, tourists were left at base camp =

Th H T O

	6	13	12
	5	7	4
-	2	6	8
	3	0	5

Answer : Hence, there were left 3055 tourists at the base camp.

7.

Total length of journey was =
 A man travelled =
 so, rest journey is still left =

Th H T O

	3	13	8	18
	4	3	9	8
-	3	6	2	9
	7	6	9	km

Answer : Hence, 769 km journey is still left.

8.

Total number of people were =
 Number of females of them =
 So, number of males of them =

Th H T O

	5	17	12	14
	6	8	3	4
-	3	9	7	7
	2	8	5	7

Answer : There were 2857 males in the village.

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

2. a

3. c

4. b

Mental Maths

Match the following :

- Ans. a. 100 taken away from 9156 → i. Four thousand four hundred forty-four
 b. $8726 - 4020$ → ii. Five thousand seventy-two
 c. $4444 - 0$ → iii. Nine thousand fifty-six
 d. $6072 - 1000$ → iv. Four thousand seven hundred six

Fund with Maths

Ans.

Th	H	T	O
6	2	7	3
-	5	8	3
5	6	9	0

A

Th	H	T	O
1	2	4	7
-	9	2	1
3	2	6	

W

Th	H	T	O
4	8	9	6
-	2	4	9
2	3	9	9

T

Th	H	T	O
6	1	1	2
-	4	9	9
1	1	1	3

E

Th	H	T	O
3	6	1	1
-	2	1	1
1	4	9	9

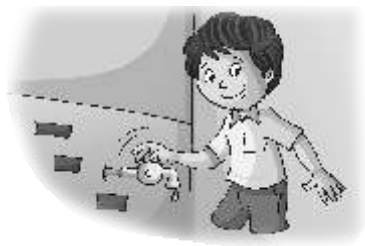
R

Th	H	T	O
2	4	9	8
-	1	6	0
8	9	2	

S

Th	H	T	O
2	1	4	8
-	1	4	5
6	9	7	

V



892 5690 697 1113

S A V E

326 5690 2399 1113 1499

W A T E R

Exercise 5 (a)

Fill in the blanks :

Ans. 1. $1 \times 370 = 370$

2. $5914 \times 1 = 5914$

3. $122 \times 1 = 122$

4. $92 \times 57 = 57 \times 92$

5. $0 \times 1234 = 0$

6. $0 \times 148 = 0$

7. $347 \times 0 = 0$

8. $16 \times 45 \times 0 = 0$

9. $17 \times 15 \times 9 = 15 \times 9 \times 17$

10. $190 \times 457 = 457 \times 190$

1. Complete the given table :

Ans.

	Multiplicand	Multiplier	Multiplication	Product
a.	17	5	17×5	85
b.	8	5	8×5	40
c.	9	4	9×4	36
d.	12	5	12×5	60
e.	15	9	15×9	135

3. Complete the grid and find the multiplication facts :

Ans.

	x	5	8	11	15	10	16	20	18	13
1	5	5	8	11	15	10	16	20	18	13
2	10	10	16	22	30	20	32	40	36	26
3	15	15	24	33	45	30	48	60	54	39
4	20	20	32	44	60	40	64	80	72	52
5	25	25	40	55	75	50	80	100	90	65
6	30	30	48	66	90	60	96	120	108	78
7	35	35	56	77	105	70	112	140	126	91
8	40	40	64	88	120	80	128	160	144	104
9	45	45	72	99	135	90	144	180	162	117
10	50	50	80	110	150	100	160	200	180	130

Multiplication of 3-digit Number by 1-digit Numbers

Exercise 5 (b)

1. Multiply the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 7 \\ 38 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 342 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 38 \times 9 \\ = 342 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 3 \\ 25 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 150 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 25 \times 6 \\ = 150 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 133 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 399 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 133 \times 3 \\ = 399 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 310 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 620 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 310 \times 2 \\ = 620 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 120 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 480 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 120 \times 4 \\ = 480 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 200 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 1000 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 200 \times 5 \\ = 1000 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 294 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 588 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 294 \times 2 \\ = 588 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 326 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 652 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 326 \times 2 \\ = 652 \end{array}$$

2. Find the product :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{T O} \\ 23 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 46 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 23 \times 2 \\ = 46 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 42 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 168 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 42 \times 4 \\ = 168 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 55 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 165 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 55 \times 3 \\ = 165 \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 34 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 136 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 34 \times 4 \\ = 136 \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 125 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 500 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 125 \times 4 \\ = 500 \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 1 \\ 247 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 494 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 247 \times 2 \\ = 494 \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 312 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 1248 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 312 \times 4 \\ = 1248 \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 134 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 670 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad 134 \times 5 \\ = 670 \end{array}$$

Project

Ans. Do it yourself.

Multiplication of 4-digit Number by digit Number

Exercise 5 (c)

1. Multiply the following :

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
1	2	2	2
			× 4
4	8	8	8

b.

Th	H	T	O
		2	
1	0	1	5
			× 5
5	0	7	5

c.

Th	H	T	O
1	3	1	
1	3	8	4
			× 4
5	5	3	6

d.

Th	H	T	O
1	2	5	
1	2	3	9
			× 6
7	4	3	4

e.

Th	H	T	O
1			
4	6	1	2
			× 2
9	2	2	4

f.

Th	H	T	O
1			
2	5	1	3
			× 3
7	5	3	9

g.

Th	H	T	O
		1	
3	0	1	5
			× 2
6	0	3	0

h.

Th	H	T	O
3	3	1	2
			× 3
9	9	3	6

i.

Th	H	T	O
2	3	2	0
			× 2
4	6	4	0

2. Multiply the following and write the answer in the box :

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
3	1	1	4
			× 2
6	2	2	8

b.

Th	H	T	O
2	3		
1	4	6	0
			× 6
8	7	6	0

c.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	2	
2	4	3	5
			× 4
9	7	4	0

3114 × 2 = 6228

1460 × 6 = 8760

2435 × 4 = 9740

d.

Th	H	T	O
1			
1	0	4	1
			× 4
4	1	6	4

e.

Th	H	T	O
2	3	1	4
			× 2
4	6	2	8

f.

Th	H	T	O
2	2		
1	9	7	2
			× 3
5	9	1	6

$$\backslash \quad 1041 \times 4 = 4164 \quad \backslash \quad 2314 \times 2 = 4628 \quad \backslash \quad 1972 \times 3 = 5916$$

g.

Th	H	T	O
		1	
4	1	3	5
		$\times 2$	
8	2	7	0

h.

Th	H	T	O
	1	1	
4	1	7	5
		$\times 2$	
8	3	5	0

i.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	4	
1	2	1	7
		$\times 7$	
8	5	1	9

$$\backslash \quad 4135 \times 2 = 8270 \quad \backslash \quad 4175 \times 2 = 8350 \quad \backslash \quad 1217 \times 7 = 8519$$

j.

Th	H	T	O
	1	3	
2	0	3	9
		$\times 4$	
8	1	5	6

k.

Th	H	T	O
2	2	3	1
		$\times 3$	
6	6	9	3

l.

Th	H	T	O
1	1	0	1
		$\times 5$	
5	5	0	5

$$\backslash \quad 2039 \times 4 = 8156 \quad \backslash \quad 2231 \times 3 = 6693 \quad \backslash \quad 1101 \times 5 = 5505$$

Exercise 5 (f)

Fill in the blanks :

Ans. 1. $11 \times 90 = 990$

$$\backslash \quad 11 \times 90 = 990$$

3. $3 \times 10 = 30$

$$\backslash \quad 3 \times 10 = 30$$

5. $14 \times 50 = 700$

$$\backslash \quad 14 \times 50 = 700$$

7. $27 \times 200 = 5400$

$$\backslash \quad 27 \times 200 = 5400$$

2. $40 \times 4 = 160$

$$\backslash \quad 40 \times 4 = 160$$

4. $10 \times 27 = 270$

$$\backslash \quad 10 \times 27 = 270$$

6. $15 \times 40 = 600$

$$\backslash \quad 15 \times 40 = 600$$

8. $12 \times 80 = 960$

$$\backslash \quad 12 \times 80 = 960$$

$$9. \quad \begin{array}{r} 68 \times 70 = 4760 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 68 \times 70 = 4760$$

$$11. \quad \begin{array}{r} 187 \times 30 = 5610 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 187 \times 30 = 5610$$

$$13. \quad \begin{array}{r} 9 \times 600 = 5400 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 9 \times 600 = 5400$$

$$15. \quad \begin{array}{r} 13 \times 300 = 3900 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 13 \times 300 = 3900$$

$$10. \quad \begin{array}{r} 10 \times 100 = 1000 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 10 \times 100 = 1000$$

$$12. \quad \begin{array}{r} 100 \times 61 = 6100 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 100 \times 61 = 6100$$

$$14. \quad \begin{array}{r} 8 \times 100 = 800 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 8 \times 100 = 800$$

Multiplication by 2-digit Number

Exercise 5 (e)

1. Multiply :

Ans. a.

$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 35 \\ \times 13 \\ \hline 105 \\ + 350 \\ \hline 455 \end{array}$	$\leftarrow 35 \times 3$ $\leftarrow 35 \times 10$ $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products
---	---

Ans. Thus, $35 \times 13 = 455$

b.

$\begin{array}{r} \text{Th H T O} \\ 53 \\ \times 49 \\ \hline 477 \\ + 2120 \\ \hline 2597 \end{array}$	$\leftarrow 53 \times 9$ $\leftarrow 53 \times 40$ $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products
--	---

Ans. Thus, $53 \times 49 = 2597$

c.

$\begin{array}{r} \text{Th H T O} \\ 36 \\ \times 42 \\ \hline 72 \\ + 1440 \\ \hline 1512 \end{array}$	$\leftarrow 36 \times 2$ $\leftarrow 36 \times 40$ $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products
---	---

Ans. Thus, $36 \times 42 = 1512$

d.

$\begin{array}{r} \text{H T O} \\ 28 \\ \times 25 \\ \hline 140 \\ + 560 \\ \hline 700 \end{array}$	$\leftarrow 28 \times 5$ $\leftarrow 28 \times 20$ $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products
---	---

Ans. Thus, $28 \times 25 = 700$

e.

Th	H	T	O
2	8	9	
	$\times$	3	1
2	8	9	
+	8	6	7
8	9	5	9

$\leftarrow 289 \times 1$
 $\leftarrow 289 \times 30$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

f.

Th	H	T	O
1	5	3	
	$\times$	2	2
3	0	6	
+	3	0	6
3	3	6	6

$\leftarrow 153 \times 2$
 $\leftarrow 153 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $289 \times 31 = 8959$ Ans. Thus, $153 \times 22 = 3366$

g.

Th	H	T	O
3	3	6	
	$\times$	1	4
1	3	4	4
+	3	3	6
4	7	0	4

$\leftarrow 336 \times 4$
 $\leftarrow 336 \times 10$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

h.

Th	H	T	O
2	4	2	
	$\times$	2	2
4	8	4	
+	4	8	4
5	3	2	4

$\leftarrow 242 \times 2$
 $\leftarrow 242 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $336 \times 14 = 4704$ Ans. Thus, $242 \times 22 = 5324$

2. Solve in your notebook :

Ans. a.

Th	H	T	O
6	7		
	$\times$	2	5
3	3	5	
+	1	3	4
1	6	7	5

$\leftarrow 67 \times 5$
 $\leftarrow 67 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

b.

Th	H	T	O
5	1		
	$\times$	4	8
4	0	8	
+	2	0	4
2	4	4	8

$\leftarrow 51 \times 8$
 $\leftarrow 51 \times 40$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $67 \times 25 = 1675$ Ans. Thus, $51 \times 48 = 2448$

c.

Th	H	T	O
4	8		
	$\times$	3	8
3	8	4	
+	1	4	4
1	8	2	4

$\leftarrow 48 \times 8$
 $\leftarrow 48 \times 30$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

d.

H	T	O
7	4	
	$\times$	1
4	4	4
+	7	4
1	1	8

$\leftarrow 74 \times 6$
 $\leftarrow 74 \times 10$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $48 \times 38 = 1824$ Ans. Thus, $74 \times 16 = 1184$

e.

	T	O	
	6	9	
	×	5	3
	2	0	7
+	3	4	5
	3	6	5

$\leftarrow 69 \times 3$
 $\leftarrow 69 \times 50$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $69 \times 53 = 3657$

f.

	T	O	
	7	2	
	×	2	8
	4	7	6
+	1	4	4
	2	0	1

$\leftarrow 72 \times 8$
 $\leftarrow 72 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $72 \times 28 = 2016$

g.

	Th	H	T	O	
		6	0		
		×	4	2	
		1	2	0	
+	2	4	0	0	
	2	5	2	0	

$\leftarrow 60 \times 2$
 $\leftarrow 60 \times 40$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $60 \times 42 = 2520$

h.

	Th	H	T	O	
		6	5		
		×	2	7	
		4	5	5	
+	1	3	0	0	
	1	7	5	5	

$\leftarrow 65 \times 7$
 $\leftarrow 65 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $65 \times 27 = 1755$

i.

	Th	H	T	O	
		9	3		
		×	5	7	
		6	5	1	
+	4	6	5	0	
	5	3	0	1	

$\leftarrow 93 \times 7$
 $\leftarrow 93 \times 50$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $93 \times 57 = 5301$

j.

	Th	H	T	O	
		3	3	5	
		×	1	9	
		3	0	1	5
+	3	3	5	0	
	6	3	6	5	

$\leftarrow 335 \times 9$
 $\leftarrow 335 \times 10$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $335 \times 19 = 6365$

k.

	Th	H	T	O	
		2	4	9	
		×	3	4	
		9	9	6	
+	7	4	7	0	
	8	4	6	6	

$\leftarrow 249 \times 4$
 $\leftarrow 249 \times 30$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $249 \times 34 = 8466$

l.

	Th	H	T	O	
		4	9	4	
		×	1	8	
		3	9	5	2
+	4	9	4	0	
	8	8	9	2	

$\leftarrow 494 \times 8$
 $\leftarrow 494 \times 10$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $494 \times 18 = 8892$

m.

Th	H	T	O
	3	8	4
		×	2 5
	1	9	2 0
+	7	6	8 0
	9	6	0 0

$\leftarrow 384 \times 5$
 $\leftarrow 384 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $186 \times 36 = 6696$

n.

Th	H	T	O
	1	5	8
		×	5 4
	6	3	2
+	7	9	0 0
	8	5	3 2

$\leftarrow 158 \times 4$
 $\leftarrow 158 \times 50$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $345 \times 23 = 5635$

o.

Th	H	T	O
	3	8	4
		×	2 5
	1	9	2 0
+	7	6	8 0
	9	6	0 0

$\leftarrow 384 \times 5$
 $\leftarrow 384 \times 20$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $384 \times 25 = 9600$

p.

Th	H	T	O
	1	5	8
		×	5 4
	6	3	2
+	7	9	0 0
	8	5	3 2

$\leftarrow 158 \times 4$
 $\leftarrow 158 \times 50$
 $\leftarrow$ Sum of two products

Ans. Thus, $158 \times 54 = 8532$

Word problems

Exercise 5 (f)

1. Solve :

Ans.

1. One month salary of the peon = ₹ 2850
 3 month salary of the peon = ₹ 2850×3
 = ₹ 8550

2	8	5	0
		×	3
8	5	5	0

Answer : Hence, he earns ₹ 8550 in 3 months.

2. Cost of 1 story book = ₹ 295
 Cost of 4 story book = ₹ 295×4 = ₹ 1180

2	9	5	
		×	4
1	1	8	0

Answer : Hence, The cost of 4 story books is ₹ 1180.

3. Cost of 1 chocolate = ₹ 48
 Cost of 3 chocolate = ₹ 48×3 = ₹ 144

4	8	
	×	3
1	4	4

Answer : Hence, Shivani will pay ₹ 144 for 3 chocolate.

4.

A newspaper has number of pages = 28

In 30 days the newspaper have

the number of pages

$$= 28 \times 30$$

$$= 840$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 28 \\ \times 30 \\ \hline 840 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence, he have 840 pages.

5.

The weight of 1 watermelon = 1260 g

The weight of 7 watermelons = 1260×7

$$= 8820\text{g}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1260 \\ \times 7 \\ \hline 8820 \end{array}$$

Answer : Thus, the total weight of the watermelons is 8820g.

6.

Total number of bags of rice = 86

1 bag has quantity of rice = 32 kg

86 bags have quantity of rice = 32×86

$$= 2752$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 86 \\ \times 32 \\ \hline 2752 \end{array}$$

Answer : Thus, the total weight of rice in the truck is 2752 kg.

Mental Maths

1. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. 1. $274 + 274 + 274 + 274 = 4 \times 274 = 1096$

2. $989 \times 1 = 989$ 3. $729 \times 10 = 7290$ 4. $4256 \times 17 = 4256$

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. c

4. c

Mathematics Fun

Complete the table below :

Ans.

x	1	10	100	1000
1	1	10	100	1000
5	5	50	500	5000

8	8	80	800	8000
11	11	110	1100	11000
17	17	170	1700	17000
23	23	230	2300	23000
46	46	460	4600	46000
89	89	890	8900	89000
96	96	960	9600	96000
50	50	500	5000	50000
33	33	330	3300	33000
67	67	670	6700	67000
80	80	800	8000	80000
100	100	1000	10000	100000
75	75	750	7500	75000
6	6	60	600	6000
31	31	310	3100	31000

Chapter

6

Division

Understanding Division

Fill in the boxes. One is done for you :

Ans.

- a.** 15 hair clips in all.
3 groups of girls.



5 clips in each group.

$$15 \div 3 = 5$$

- b.** 24 video games in all.
6 groups of children.



4 video games in each group

$$24 \div 6 = 4$$

- c. 16 balls in all.
4 groups of boys.



4 balls in each group.

$$16 \div 4 = 4$$

- d. 27 pastries in all.
9 groups of boys.



3 pastries in each group.

$$27 \div 9 = 3$$

Division by Repeated Subtraction

Exercise 6 (a)

1. Find out how many children will get the book.

Ans. a. Each child gets 12 toy car.

24 toy cars in equal groups of 12 = 2 groups

$24 \div 12 = 2$; 2 children will get 12 books each.

b. Each child gets 4 toy cars

24 books in equal groups of 4 = 6 groups

$24 \div 4 = 6$; 6 children will get 4 books each.

c. Each child gets 3 toy cars

24 books cars in equal groups of 3 = 8 groups

$24 \div 3 = 8$; 8 children will get 3 toy cars each.

2. Now, divide the following using the repeated subtraction method.

Ans. a. $16 \div 4$

$$\begin{array}{r} 16 \\ -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \\ \hline 12 \\ -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \\ \hline 8 \\ -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\ \hline 4 \\ -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{4} \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 16 \div 4 = 4$$

Maths-3 156

b. $25 \div 5$ c. $12 \div 4$

$$\begin{array}{r} 25 \\ -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \\ \hline 20 \\ -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \\ \hline 15 \\ -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\ \hline 10 \\ -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{4} \\ \hline 5 \\ -5 \rightarrow \textcircled{5} \\ \hline 0 \end{array}$$

$$\backslash \quad 25 \div 5 = 5$$

c. $12 \div 4$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{1} \\
 \hline
 8 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{2} \\
 \hline
 4 \\
 -4 \rightarrow \textcircled{3} \\
 \hline
 0
 \end{array}$$

\ $12 \div 4 = 3$

Properties of Division

Exercise 6 (b)

1. Now, complete the following table. One has been done for you.

Ans.

	Equation	Dividend	Divisor	Quotient
a.	$5 \overline{) 20}$	20	5	4
b.	$3 \overline{) 18}$	18	3	6
c.	$2 \overline{) 18}$	18	2	9
d.	$4 \overline{) 24}$	24	4	6
e.	$9 \overline{) 27}$	27	9	3

Fill in the blanks :

- Ans. a. $0 \div 7 = 0$ b. $21 \div 1 = 21$ c. $12 \div 12 = 1$
 d. $15 \div 1 = 15$ e. $7 \div 1 = 7$ f. $42 \div 42 = 1$
 g. $0 \div 20 = 0$ h. $9 \div 0 =$ not possible i. $18 \div 18 = 1$

Relation between Multiplication and Division

1. Use each multiplication sentence to write two division facts :

- Ans.** a. $9 \times 7 = 63$ $\begin{cases} \nearrow 63 \div 7 = 9 \\ \searrow 63 \div 9 = 7 \end{cases}$ b. $4 \times 3 = 12$ $\begin{cases} \nearrow 12 \div 3 = 4 \\ \searrow 12 \div 4 = 3 \end{cases}$
- c. $3 \times 8 = 24$ $\begin{cases} \nearrow 24 \div 3 = 8 \\ \searrow 24 \div 8 = 3 \end{cases}$ d. $9 \times 6 = 54$ $\begin{cases} \nearrow 54 \div 6 = 9 \\ \searrow 54 \div 9 = 6 \end{cases}$

2. How many division facts can you make with these?

- Ans.** a. $6 \times 6 = 36$; $36 \div 6 = 6$, $36 \div 6 = 6$
 b. $5 \times 5 = 25$; $25 \div 5 = 5$, $25 \div 5 = 5$
 c. $4 \times 4 = 16$; $16 \div 4 = 4$, $16 \div 4 = 4$
 d. $9 \times 9 = 81$; $81 \div 9 = 9$, $81 \div 9 = 9$

HOTS

- Ans.** Number of children at the orphanage = 36
 Since, each child gets the chocolates = 2
 $\therefore$ 36 children will get the chocolates = $36 \times 2 = 72$
 So, she should buy 72 chocolates.

Dividing a z-digit Number by 1-digit Number

Exercise 6 (d)

1. Now, solve the following in your notebook :

- Ans.** 1. $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 9 \overline{)45} \\ \underline{-45} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 2. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 9 \overline{)81} \\ \underline{-81} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 3. $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 8 \overline{)64} \\ \underline{-64} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 4. $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 5 \overline{)25} \\ \underline{-25} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 5. $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 5 \overline{)30} \\ \underline{-30} \\ 0 \end{array}$
6. $\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 7 \overline{)35} \\ \underline{-35} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 7. $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 6 \overline{)36} \\ \underline{-36} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 8. $\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 3 \overline{)39} \\ \underline{-3} \\ 9 \\ \underline{-9} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 9. $\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 4 \overline{)60} \\ \underline{-4} \\ 20 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 10. $\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 8 \overline{)48} \\ \underline{-48} \\ 0 \end{array}$
11. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 2 \overline{)18} \\ \underline{-18} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 12. $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 2 \overline{)16} \\ \underline{-16} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 13. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 5 \overline{)45} \\ \underline{-45} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 14. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 4 \overline{)36} \\ \underline{-36} \\ 0 \end{array}$ 15. $\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ 3 \overline{)27} \\ \underline{-27} \\ 0 \end{array}$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 11. \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 7 \overline{) 42} \\ \underline{-42} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 12. \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ 8 \overline{) 24} \\ \underline{-24} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 13. \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ 4 \overline{) 16} \\ \underline{-16} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 14. \quad \begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 6 \overline{) 12} \\ \underline{-12} \\ 0 \end{array} \quad
 15. \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 6 \overline{) 42} \\ \underline{-42} \\ 0 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

division of a 3-digit Number by a 1-digit Number

Exercise 6 (e)

Divide the following :

Ans. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 213 \\
 3 \overline{) 639} \\
 \underline{-6} \downarrow \\
 03 \\
 \underline{-3} \downarrow \\
 09 \\
 \underline{-9} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 213,
Remainder = 0

2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 412 \\
 2 \overline{) 824} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 02 \\
 \underline{-2} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 412,
Remainder = 0

3.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 211 \\
 4 \overline{) 844} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 211,
Remainder = 0

4.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 111 \\
 5 \overline{) 555} \\
 \underline{-5} \downarrow \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-5} \downarrow \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-5} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 111,
Remainder = 0

5.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 204 \\
 2 \overline{) 408} \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-0} \downarrow \\
 08 \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 204,
Remainder = 0

6.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 211 \\
 3 \overline{) 633} \\
 \underline{-6} \downarrow \\
 03 \\
 \underline{-3} \downarrow \\
 03 \\
 \underline{-3} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 211,
Remainder = 0

$$\begin{array}{r}
 200 \\
 4 \overline{) 800} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-0} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-0} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 200, Remainder = 0

$$\begin{array}{r}
 119 \\
 4 \overline{) 448} \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 04 \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 08 \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Quotient = 112,
Remainder = 0

Division with Remainder

Exercise 6 (f)

1. Divide the following and find the quotient and remainder.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 8 \overline{) 58} \\
 \underline{-56} \\
 2
 \end{array}$$

Q = 7
R = 2

b.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 11 \\
 5 \overline{) 55} \\
 \underline{-5} \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-5} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Q = 11
R = 0

c.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 4 \overline{) 27} \\
 \underline{-24} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

Q = 6
R = 3

d.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9 \\
 7 \overline{) 69} \\
 \underline{-63} \\
 6
 \end{array}$$

Q = 9
R = 6

e.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5 \\
 9 \overline{) 47} \\
 \underline{-45} \\
 2
 \end{array}$$

Q = 5
R = 2

f.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 3 \overline{) 18} \\
 \underline{-18} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Q = 6
R = 0

g.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 5 \overline{) 36} \\
 \underline{-35} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Q = 7
R = 1

h.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8 \\
 6 \overline{) 53} \\
 \underline{-48} \\
 5
 \end{array}$$

Q = 8
R = 5

2. Divide :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 19 \\
 3 \overline{) 58} \\
 \underline{-3} \downarrow \\
 28 \\
 \underline{-27} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 10 \\
 7 \overline{) 72} \\
 \underline{-7} \\
 02
 \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12 \\
 8 \overline{) 99} \\
 \underline{-8} \downarrow \\
 19 \\
 \underline{-16} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Q = 19, R = 1

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ 6 \overline{) 69} \\ \underline{-6 \downarrow} \\ 09 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 3 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Q = 10, R = 2

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 4 \overline{) 61} \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow} \\ 21 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Q = 12, R = 3

f.
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ 5 \overline{) 31} \\ \underline{-30} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Q = 11, R = 3

g.
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ 9 \overline{) 52} \\ \underline{-45} \\ 07 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Q = 15, R = 1

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 2 \overline{) 44} \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow \downarrow} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence,
Q = 6, R = 1

Answer : Hence,
Q = 5, R = 7

Answer : Hence,
Q = 22, R = 0

3. Divide and find the quotient and remainder :

Ans. a.
$$\begin{array}{r} 120 \\ 3 \overline{) 362} \\ \underline{-3 \downarrow} \\ 06 \\ \underline{-6 \downarrow} \\ 02 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

Answer :
Q = 120,
R = 2

b.
$$\begin{array}{r} 111 \\ 4 \overline{) 445} \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4 \downarrow} \\ 05 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Answer :
Q = 111,
R = 1

c.
$$\begin{array}{r} 173 \\ 2 \overline{) 347} \\ \underline{-2 \downarrow} \\ 14 \\ \underline{-14 \downarrow} \\ 07 \\ \underline{-6} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Answer :
Q = 173,
R = 1

d.
$$\begin{array}{r} 18 \\ 6 \overline{) 108} \\ \underline{-6 \downarrow} \\ 48 \\ \underline{-48} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Answer :
Q = 18,
R = 0

e.
$$\begin{array}{r} 141 \\ 4 \overline{) 564} \\ \underline{-4} \\ 16 \\ \underline{-16} \\ 04 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Answer :

Q = 141,

R = 0

$$\begin{array}{r} 179 \\ 2 \overline{) 358} \\ \underline{-2} \\ 15 \\ \underline{-14} \\ 18 \\ \underline{-18} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Answer :

Q = 179,

R = 0

h.
$$\begin{array}{r} 128 \\ 5 \overline{) 640} \\ \underline{-5} \\ 14 \\ \underline{-10} \\ 40 \\ \underline{-40} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Answer :

Q = 128,

R = 0

$$\begin{array}{r} 148 \\ 3 \overline{) 445} \\ \underline{-3} \\ 14 \\ \underline{-12} \\ 25 \\ \underline{-24} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Answer :

Q = 148,

R = 0

Mental Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Dividing 4-digit Numbers

Exercise 6 (g)

Divide and check your answer :

Ans. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1153 \\ 4 \overline{) 4614} \\ \underline{-4} \\ 6 \\ \underline{-4} \\ 21 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 14 \\ \underline{-12} \\ 2 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1424 \\ 5 \overline{) 7120} \\ \underline{-5} \\ 21 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 12 \\ \underline{-10} \\ 20 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, Q = 1153, R = 2

Check Division :

Q × Divisor + R = Dividend

1153 × 4 + 2 = 4614

Thus, our answer is correct.

Ans. Thus, Q = 1424, R = 0

Check Division :

Q × Divisor + R = Dividend

1424 × 5 + 0 = 7120

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 1188 \\
 7 \overline{) 8317} \\
 \underline{-7} \\
 13 \\
 \underline{-7} \\
 61 \\
 \underline{-56} \\
 57 \\
 \underline{-56} \\
 1
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 1188$, $R = 1$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 1188 \times 7 + 1 &= 8317 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 1091 \\
 3 \overline{) 3275} \\
 \underline{-3} \\
 027 \\
 \underline{-27} \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-3} \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 1091$, $R = 2$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 1091 \times 3 + 2 &= 3275 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 1818 \\
 3 \overline{) 5454} \\
 \underline{-3} \\
 24 \\
 \underline{-24} \\
 5 \\
 \underline{-3} \\
 24 \\
 \underline{-24} \\
 0
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 1818$, $R = 0$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 1818 \times 3 + 0 &= 5454 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6. \quad \begin{array}{r}
 181 \\
 8 \overline{) 1450} \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 65 \\
 \underline{-64} \\
 10 \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 2
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 181$, $R = 2$

Check Division :

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q \times \text{Divisor} + R &= \text{Dividend} \\
 181 \times 8 + 2 &= 1450 \\
 \text{Thus, our answer is correct.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7. \quad \begin{array}{r} 859 \\ 6 \overline{) 5154} \\ \underline{-48} \downarrow \\ 35 \downarrow \\ \underline{-30} \downarrow \\ 54 \\ \underline{-54} \\ 0 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 859$, $R = 0$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$859 \times 6 + 0 = 5154$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8. \quad \begin{array}{r} 1249 \\ 8 \overline{) 9999} \\ \underline{-8} \downarrow \\ 19 \downarrow \\ \underline{-16} \downarrow \\ 39 \downarrow \\ \underline{-32} \downarrow \\ 79 \\ \underline{-72} \\ 7 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 1249$, $R = 7$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1249 \times 8 + 7 = 9999$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9. \quad \begin{array}{r} 208 \\ 7 \overline{) 1459} \\ \underline{-14} \downarrow \downarrow \\ 059 \\ \underline{-56} \\ 3 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 208$, $R = 3$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$208 \times 7 + 3 = 1459$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 10. \quad \begin{array}{r} 1844 \\ 5 \overline{) 9221} \\ \underline{-5} \downarrow \\ 42 \downarrow \\ \underline{-40} \downarrow \\ 22 \downarrow \\ \underline{-20} \downarrow \\ 21 \\ \underline{-20} \\ 1 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 1844$, $R = 1$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1844 \times 5 + 1 = 9221$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 3582 \\
 2 \overline{) 7165} \\
 \underline{-6} \downarrow \\
 11 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-10} \downarrow \\
 16 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-16} \downarrow \\
 5 \\
 \underline{-4} \\
 1
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 3582$, $R = 1$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$3582 \times 2 + 1 = 7165$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1861 \\
 4 \overline{) 7447} \\
 \underline{-4} \downarrow \\
 34 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-32} \downarrow \\
 24 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-24} \downarrow \\
 07 \\
 \underline{-4} \\
 3
 \end{array}$$

Ans. Thus, $Q = 1861$, $R = 3$

Check Division :

$$Q \times \text{Divisor} + R = \text{Dividend}$$

$$1861 \times 4 + 3 = 7447$$

Thus, our answer is correct.

Division by 10

Exercise 6 (h)

Find the quotient and remainder :

Ans. 1.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7 \\
 10 \overline{) 75} \\
 \underline{-70} \\
 5
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \backslash \quad Q = 7 \\
 \quad R = 5
 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 10 \\
 10 \overline{) 100} \\
 \underline{-10} \downarrow \\
 00 \\
 \underline{-00} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \backslash \quad Q = 10 \\
 \quad R = 0
 \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 20 \\
 10 \overline{) 205} \\
 \underline{-20} \downarrow \\
 05 \\
 \underline{-0} \\
 5
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \backslash \quad Q = 20 \\
 \quad R = 5
 \end{array}$$

4.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 61 \\
 10 \overline{) 615} \\
 \underline{-60} \downarrow \\
 15 \\
 \underline{-10} \\
 5
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \backslash \quad Q = 61 \\
 \quad R = 5
 \end{array}$$

5.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \\
 10 \overline{) 68} \\
 \underline{-60} \\
 8
 \end{array}$$

6.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 654 \\
 10 \overline{) 6540} \\
 \underline{-60} \downarrow \\
 54 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-50} \downarrow \\
 40 \\
 \underline{-40} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

7.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 461 \\
 10 \overline{) 4610} \\
 \underline{-40} \downarrow \\
 61 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-60} \downarrow \\
 10 \\
 \underline{-10} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

8.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 295 \\
 10 \overline{) 2956} \\
 \underline{-20} \downarrow \\
 95 \downarrow \\
 \underline{-90} \downarrow \\
 56 \\
 \underline{-50} \\
 6
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 6, \\ R = 8 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 654, \\ R = 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 461, \\ R = 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \backslash \quad Q = 295, \\ R = 0 \end{array}$$

Word Problems

Exercise 6 (i)

1. Solve the following :

Ans.

1.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Total number of marigold flowers} & = 270 \\ \text{Number of garlands made} & = 9 \\ \text{Number of marigold flowers in} & \\ \text{one garland} & = 270 \div 9 \\ & = 30 \end{array}$$

Answer : Thus, there are 30 marigold flowers in garland.

$$\begin{array}{r} 30 \\ 9 \overline{) 270} \\ \underline{-27} \downarrow \\ 00 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{ll} 10 \text{ buses carry the number of people} & = 950 \\ 1 \text{ bus carry the number of people} & = 950 \div 10 \\ & = 95 \end{array}$$

Answer : Thus, 95 people can travel by each bus.

$$\begin{array}{r} 95 \\ 10 \overline{) 950} \\ \underline{-90} \downarrow \\ 50 \\ \underline{-50} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Total number of apples in a garden} & = 242 \\ \text{Number of basket in which they} & \\ \text{have to be packed equally} & = 2 \\ \text{Number of fruits packed in each basket} & = 242 \div 2 \\ & = 121 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence, 121 fruits should be packed in each basket.

$$\begin{array}{r} 121 \\ 2 \overline{) 242} \\ \underline{-24} \downarrow \\ 4 \\ \underline{-4} \downarrow \\ 2 \\ \underline{-2} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

4.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Mack has stickers} & = 96 \\ \text{Number of friends in which stickers} & \\ \text{are to be shared} & = 8 \\ \text{Number of stickers each one will get} & = 96 \div 8 \\ & = 12 \end{array}$$

Answer : Hence, each one will get 12 stickers.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ 8 \overline{) 96} \\ \underline{-8} \downarrow \\ 16 \\ \underline{-16} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

5.

Length of a rope = 180 cm
 Number of friends in which rope is to be shared = 9
 The length of each rope = $180 \div 9 = 20$
Answer : Hence, the length of each rope is 20 cm.

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 \\ 9 \overline{) 180} \\ \underline{-18} \downarrow \\ 00 \\ \underline{-0} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

6.

For 15 students is required = 1 bench
 \ For 855 students are required = $855 \div 15$
 = 57 benches.

Answer : 57 benches are required for 855 students.

$$\begin{array}{r} 57 \\ 15 \overline{) 855} \\ \underline{-75} \downarrow \\ 100 \\ \underline{-100} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

7.

12 shoppes get boxes of soap = 546
 \ 1 shop get boxes of soap = $540 \div 12$
 = 45 boxes

Answer : Hence, each shop get 45 boxes of soap.

$$\begin{array}{r} 45 \\ 12 \overline{) 540} \\ \underline{-48} \downarrow \\ 60 \\ \underline{-60} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. c

3. c

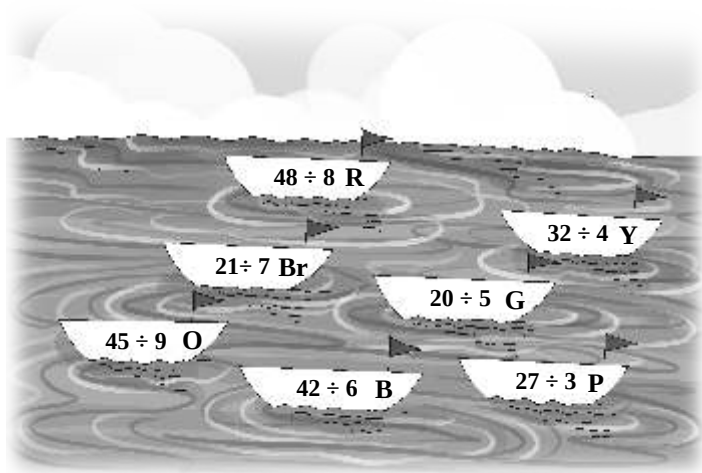
4. a

Mathematics Fun

Colour the question boat to match the colours of the answer rectangle.

Ans.

6	7	8	3	4	5	9



Chapter

7

Geometry

Look at the picture given above. Tick (3) the correct box according to the shape of the objects :

Ans.

Object	Sphere	Cuboid	Cube	Object	Cylinder	Cone	Rectangle
			3		3		
		3				3	
	3						3

Basic Geometrical Concepts

Exercise 7 (a)

1. Fill in the blanks :

Ans. a. A line segment has a **definite** length.

b. A point shows a definite **position**.

c. A line MN is represented by **MN**.

- d. A ray has **one** end point.
e. A line segment has **two** end points.

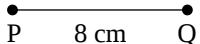
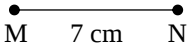
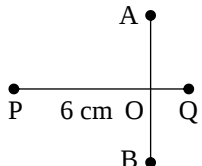
2. **Measure each of the following line segments.**

Ans. Do it yourself.

3. **Measure the length of each line segment of the shape.**

Ans. Do it yourself.

4. **Do the following ;**

Ans. a.  8 cm b.  7 cm c.  6 cm

Line P Q
Line A B
O is the point
of intersection

Plane Shapes

Exercise 7 (b)

1. **Fill in the blanks :**

- Ans. a. A triangle has **three** sides and **three** vertices.
b. Opposite sides of a rectangle are **equal**.
c. A square has **four** sides and **four** vertices.
d. A circle has **no** vertex.
e. All the sides of a square are **equal**.

2. **Name the shape that you will get if you trace the outline of :**

- Ans. a.  Rectangle b.  Triangle
c.  Circle d.  Square

Mental Maths

Count the shapes and fill in the blanks :

- Ans.  There are **5** squares and **4** rectangles.
 There are **5** triangles.



There are 4 rectangles.

Exercise 8 (c)

1. Tick (3) the correct word in each sentence.

- Ans. a. The football has a (plane/³curved) surface.
 b. The watermelon has a (plane/³curved) surface.
 c. The top of your teacher's table has a (³plane/curved) surface.
 d. The ball of wool has a (plane/³curved) surface.

2. Write True or False :

- Ans. a. False b. True c. True d. True
 e. False f. True g. True

3. Complete the table :

Ans.

Object	Shape	Vertices	Edges	Faces
	Cylinder	0	2	3
	Sphere	0	0	1
	Cube	8	12	6
	Cone	1	1	2
	Cuboid	8	12	6

HOTS

Ans. Do it yourself.

MCQs

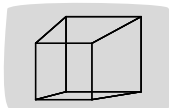
Choose the correct option.

- Ans. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. b 5. a

Solve the following riddles and name the shapes. Draw the shape too.

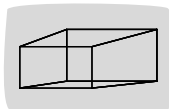
- Ans.** a. I have six faces, all of equal size and eight vertices.

I am a **cube**. The number of edges, I have is **12**.



- b. I also have six faces but not of equal size. I have 12 edges.

I am a **cuboid**. I have **8** vertices



- c. Two surfaces, one edge and one vertex make me!

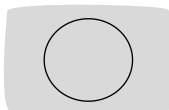
I am unique.

I am a **cone**.



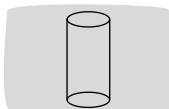
- d. The planet you live on looks like me!

I am a **sphere**.



- e. I have no vertices but 2 edges. I am an elongated shape with three faces.

I am a **cylinder**.



Chapter

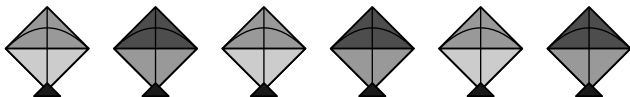
8

Patterns

Exercise 8 (a)

- 1. Observe the pattern and colour the objects.**

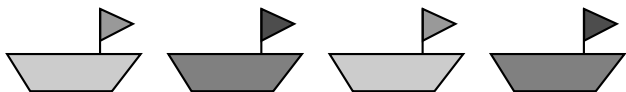
- Ans.** a.



- b.

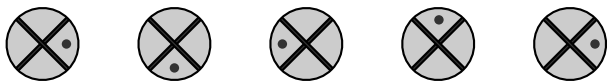


c.

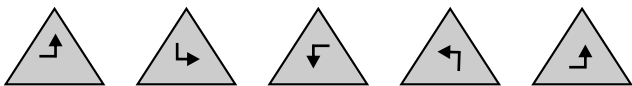


2. Observe the figures and complete the pattern.

Ans. a.

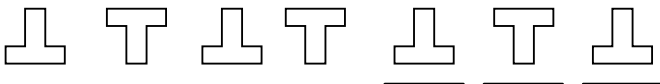


b.

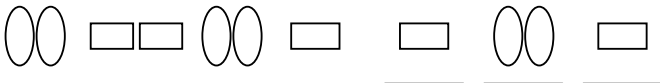


3. Look for the patterns and complete the series for each of the following :

Ans. a.



b.



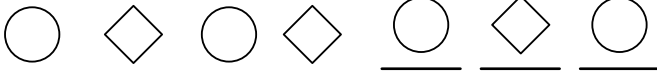
c.



d.



e.



4. Look for the patterns and write next 3 terms.

Ans. a. 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70

b. 5, 10, 20, 35, 55, 80, 110

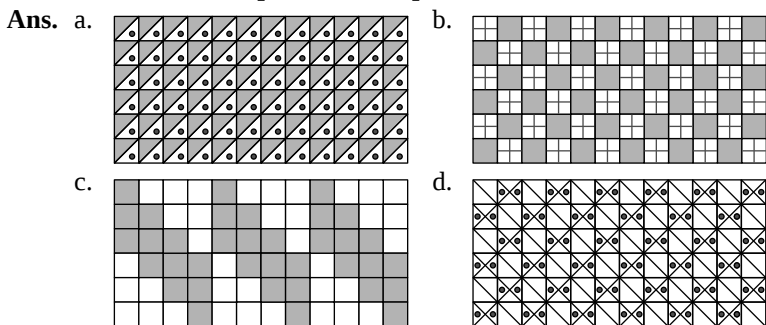
c. 1, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22

d. 10, 18, 34, 66, 130, 258, 514

Tole Patterns

Exercise 9 (b)

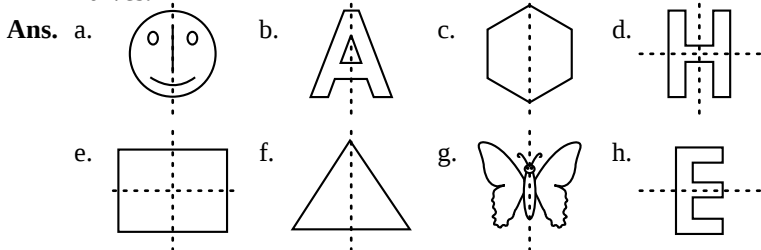
1. Colour and complete the title pattern :



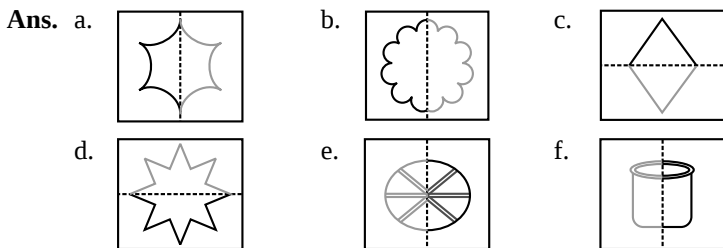
Tangrams and Symmetry

Exercise 9 (c)

1. Draw lines to divide the following figures into two similar halves.

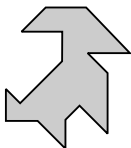


2. Complete the following figures so that they are symmetrical about the line of symmetry.



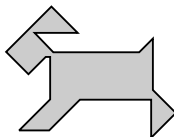
3. Draw liens to show the seven pieces of tangram which have been used to make each of these animals.

Ans. a.



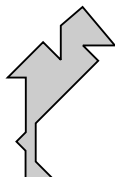
Dog

b.



Goat

c.



Crane

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

2. b

3. a

Exercise 8 (d)

1. Look for the pattern and write the next 3 terms of the series in each of the following :

a. 90, 110, 130

b. 45, 55, 65

c. 16, 15, 14

d. 40, 48, 56

e. 32, 37, 42

2. Find the pattern, and fill in the empty spaces in each of the following :

a.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80

b. (i)

9	15
51	21
6	
39	

(ii)

3	7
31	11
4	
45	27
39	19

(iii)

40	50
110	60
10	
100	70
90	80

3. Fill in the blanks :

a. 6 + 1 = Odd number

b. 12 + 2 = Even number

c. Odd number + Odd number = Even number

d. Even number + Odd number = Odd number

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. a

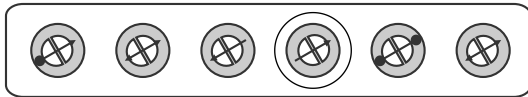
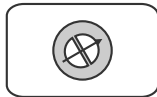
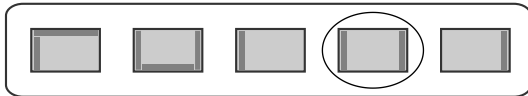
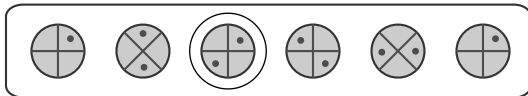
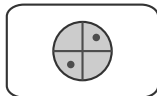
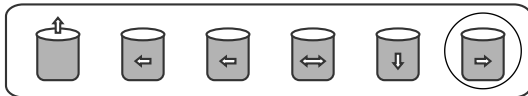
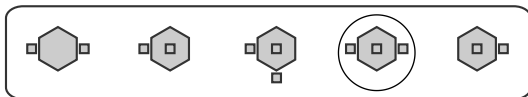
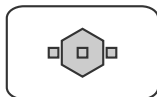
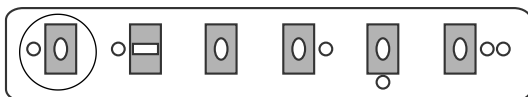
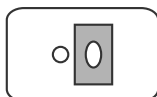
2. b

3. a

Fund with Maths

Circle the shape on the right hand side which is similar to the shape on the left hand side. One has been done for you.

Ans.



Chapter

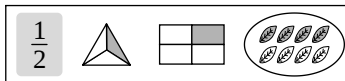
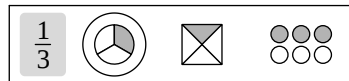
9

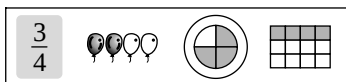
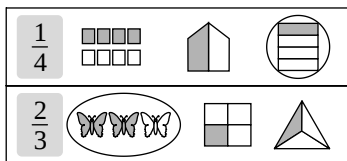
Fractions

Some Common Fractions

Circle the correct picture, which shows the fraction :

Ans.



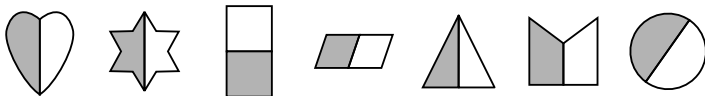


Numerator and Dnominator

Exercise 9 (a)

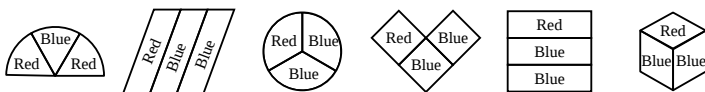
1. **Shade or colour one half :**

Ans.



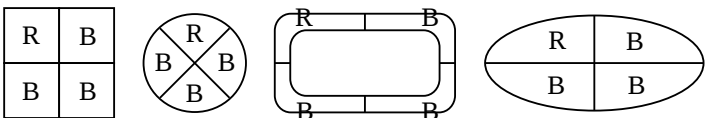
2. **Colour to show one third in red and two thirds in blue :**

Ans.



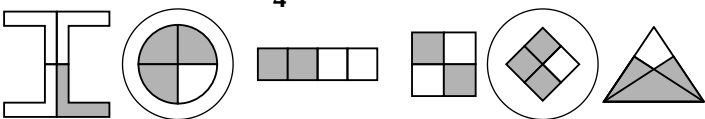
3. **Colour to show one fourth in red and three fourths in blue :**

Ans.



4. **Ring the shapes where $\frac{3}{4}$ is orange :**

Ans.



5. **Look at the figures and write the fraction represented by the shaded portion. Also write the numerator and denominator of the fraction :**

- Ans. a. = $\frac{3}{8}$ Numerator = 3 Denominator = 8
- b. = $\frac{1}{4}$ Numerator = 1 Denominator = 4

- c.  = $\frac{4}{6}$ Numerator = 4 Denominator = 6
- d.  = $\frac{6}{10}$ Numerator = 6 Denominator = 10
- e.  = $\frac{3}{6}$ Numerator = 3 Denominator = 6
- f.  = $\frac{8}{8}$ Numerator = 8 Denominator = 8

HOTS

In the word 'Environment' what fraction of the alphabets are :

- Ans. 1. $\frac{4}{11}$ 2. $\frac{7}{11}$ 3. 0 4. $\frac{2}{11}$

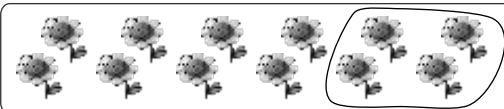
Finding Fraction of a Collection

Exercise 7 (b)

1. Circle one half :

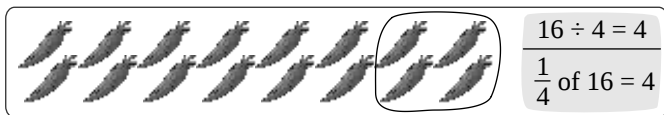
- Ans. b.  $\begin{array}{l} 14 \div 2 = 7 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } 14 = 7 \end{array}$
- c.  $\begin{array}{l} 14 \div 2 = 7 \\ \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } 14 = 7 \end{array}$

2. Circle one third :

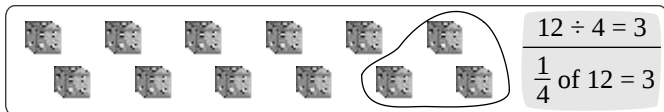
- Ans. b.  $\begin{array}{l} 12 \div 3 = 4 \\ \frac{1}{3} \text{ of } 12 = 4 \end{array}$
- c.  $\begin{array}{l} 18 \div 3 = 6 \\ \frac{1}{3} \text{ of } 18 = 6 \end{array}$

3. Circle one fourth :

Ans. b.



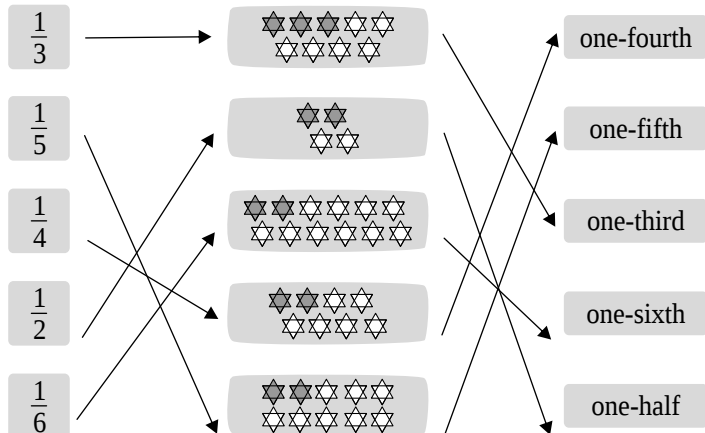
c.



Mental Maths

Match the following. One has been done for you.

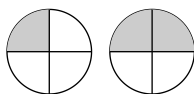
Ans.



Exercise 9 (c)

1. Compare the following fractions. Use the sign $>$ or $<$. Now there are no pictures to help but you can do :

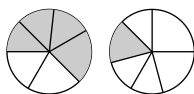
Ans. a.



Since $1 < 2$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{4} < \frac{2}{4}$$

b.



Since $4 > 1$

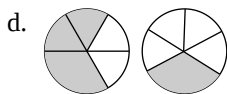
$$\therefore \frac{4}{6} > \frac{1}{6}$$

c.



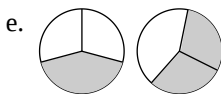
Since $5 < 6$

$$\therefore \frac{5}{7} < \frac{6}{7}$$



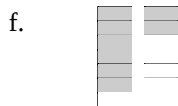
Since $3 > 1$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{5} > \frac{1}{5}$$



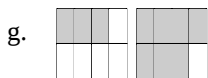
Since $1 < 2$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{3} < \frac{2}{3}$$



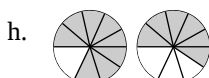
Since $6 > 1$

$$\therefore \frac{6}{7} > \frac{2}{7}$$



Since $3 < 7$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{8} < \frac{7}{8}$$



Since $8 > 6$

$$\therefore \frac{8}{9} < \frac{6}{9}$$

2. Arrange the following in ascending order :

Ans. a. $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{2}{8}$, $\frac{6}{8}$, $\frac{3}{8}$

Since, $2 < 3 < 6 < 7$

$$\text{So, } \frac{2}{8} < \frac{3}{8} < \frac{6}{8} < \frac{7}{8}$$

b. $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{3}{6}$, $\frac{5}{6}$, $\frac{2}{6}$

Since, $1 < 2 < 3 < 5$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1}{6} < \frac{2}{6} < \frac{3}{6} < \frac{5}{6}$$

c. $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{3}{5}$, $\frac{1}{5}$

Since, $1 < 2 < 3 < 4$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1}{5} < \frac{2}{5} < \frac{3}{5} < \frac{4}{5}$$

d. $\frac{5}{7}$, $\frac{1}{7}$, $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{6}{7}$

Since, $1 < 2 < 5 < 6$

$$\text{So, } \frac{1}{7} < \frac{2}{7} < \frac{5}{7} < \frac{6}{7}$$

3. Arrange the following in descending order :

Ans. a. $\frac{1}{9}$, $\frac{7}{9}$, $\frac{3}{9}$, $\frac{5}{9}$

Since, $7 > 5 > 3 > 1$

$$\text{So, } \frac{7}{9} > \frac{5}{9} > \frac{3}{9} > \frac{1}{9}$$

b. $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{3}{5}$

Since, $4 > 3 > 2 > 1$

$$\text{So, } \frac{4}{5} > \frac{3}{5} > \frac{2}{5} > \frac{1}{5}$$

c. $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{9}{10}$, $\frac{2}{10}$, $\frac{5}{10}$

d. $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{5}{7}$, $\frac{1}{7}$, $\frac{4}{7}$

Since, $9 > 5 > 2 > 1$

So, $\frac{9}{10} > \frac{5}{10} > \frac{2}{10} > \frac{1}{10}$

Since, $5 > 4 > 2 > 1$

So, $\frac{5}{7} > \frac{4}{7} > \frac{2}{7} > \frac{1}{7}$

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. b

2. a

3. c

4. c

Fun with Maths

Which fraction do the following collections represent. Tick (3) the correct answer.

Ans. a. ii. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 15 b. iii. $\frac{1}{4}$ of 20 c. i. $\frac{1}{2}$ of 12 d. ii. $\frac{1}{3}$ of 24

Chapter

10

Time

Telling Time

Exercise 10 (a)

Figgy, the giraffe has forgotten some facts about time. Help him fill in the blanks.

- Ans. a. A clock has **two** hands. The **small** hand is the hour hand.
b. The hour hand takes **1** hour to move from one number to the next on the clock.
c. In one **hour** the big hand goes round the clock once.
d. The big hand is the **minute** hand.
e. The **12** numbers stand for hours.
f. The **60** small lines stand for minutes.

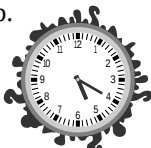
2. Write the time in two ways.

Ans. a.



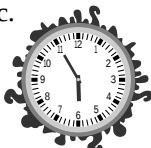
12 : 50
10 minutes to 1

b.



5 : 20
20 minutes past 5

c.

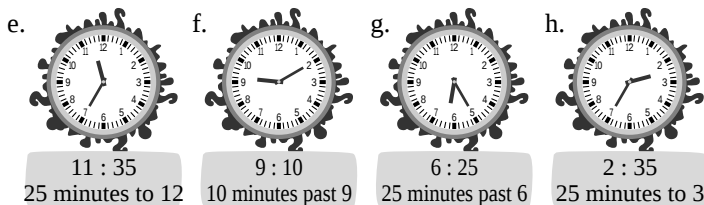


6 : 55
5 minutes to 7

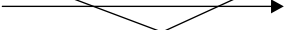
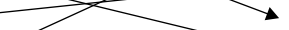
d.



7 : 40
20 minutes to 8



3. Match the columns.

- Ans. a. 10 : 05  i. 20 minutes past 9
 b. 5 : 10  ii. 10 minutes past 5
 c. 7 : 15  iii. 25 minutes to 9
 d. 8 : 35  iv. five minutes past 10
 e. 9 : 20  v. quarter past 7

am and pm

Exercise 12 (b)

Read the clock and write the time in a.m. or p.m.

- Ans. 2. Ria have her dinner at **8:00 p.m.**
 3. Jitu plays at **3:00 p.m.**
 4. Manan completes his homework at **4 : 00 p.m.**
 5. Kabeer takes bath at **7:00 cm.**
 6. Sohan goes to school at **9:30 a.m.**

Mental Maths

Fill in the blanks. Choose from the box. You will have to use some of the words more than once.

- Ans. 1. Months 2. Minutes 3. Hours 4. Minutes
 5. Years 6. Minutes 7. Days 8. Hours

Conversions : Hours and Minutes

Exercise 12 (c)

1. Convert into minutes :

- Ans. a. \ 1 hour = 60 minutes
 So, 7 hours = 7×60 minutes = 420 minutes
Answer : 7 hours = 420 minutes
 b. \ 1 hour = 60 minutes
 So, 12 hours = 12×60 minutes = 720 minutes
Answer : 12 hours = 720 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{c. } \quad \backslash \quad 1 \text{ hour} &= 60 \text{ minutes} \\ \text{So, } 18 \text{ hours} &= 18 \times 60 \text{ minutes} = 1080 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 18 hours = 1080 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{d. } \quad \backslash \quad 1 \text{ hour} &= 60 \text{ minutes} \\ \text{So, } 17 \text{ hours} &= 17 \times 60 \text{ minutes} = 1020 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 17 hours = 1020 minutes

$$\text{e. } 5 \frac{1}{2} \text{ hours} = \frac{11}{2} \text{ hours} \quad (\backslash 1 \text{ hour} = 60 \text{ minutes})$$

$$\text{So, } 5 \frac{1}{2} \text{ hours} = \frac{11}{2} \times 60 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 11 \times 30 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 330 \text{ minutes}$$

Answer : $5 \frac{1}{2}$ hours = 330 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } 3 \text{ hours } 45 \text{ minutes} &= 3 \text{ hours} + 45 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 3 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 45 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 180 \text{ minutes} + 45 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 225 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 3 hours 45 minutes = 225 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{g. } 7 \text{ hours } 15 \text{ minutes} &= 7 \text{ hours} + 15 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 7 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 15 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 420 \text{ minutes} + 15 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 435 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 7 hours 15 minutes = 435 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{h. } 6 \text{ hours } 50 \text{ minutes} &= 6 \text{ hours} + 50 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 6 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 50 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 360 \text{ minutes} + 50 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 410 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 6 hours 50 minutes = 410 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i. } 13 \text{ hours } 25 \text{ minutes} &= 13 \text{ hours} + 25 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 13 \times 60 \text{ minutes} + 25 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 780 \text{ minutes} + 25 \text{ minutes} \\ &= 805 \text{ minutes} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 13 hours 25 minutes = 805 minutes

2. Convert into hours and minutes.

Ans. a. 120 minutes = $\frac{120}{60}$ hours (\ minutes = $\frac{1}{60}$ hour)
= 2 hours

Answer : 120 minutes = 2 hours

b. 220 minutes = $\frac{220}{60}$ hours (\ minutes = $\frac{1}{60}$ hour)
= $3\frac{40}{60}$ hours
= 3 hours + $\frac{40}{60}$ hours
= 3 hours + $\frac{40}{60} \times 60$ minutes
= 3 hours + 40 minutes

Answer : 220 minutes = 3 hours 40 minutes

c. 315 minutes = $\frac{315}{60}$ hours (\ minutes = $\frac{1}{60}$ hour)
= $5\frac{15}{60}$ hours
= 5 hours + $\frac{15}{60}$ hours
= 5 hours + $\frac{15}{60} \times 60$ minutes
= 5 hours + 15 minutes
= 5 hours 15 minutes

Answer : 315 minutes = 5 hours 15 minutes

d. 185 minutes = $\frac{185}{60}$ hours (\ minutes = $\frac{1}{60}$ hour)
= $3\frac{5}{60}$ hours
= 3 hours + $\frac{5}{60}$ hours

$$= 3 \text{ hours} + \frac{5}{60} \times 60 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 3 \text{ hours} + 5 \text{ minutes}$$

$$= 3 \text{ hours } 5 \text{ minutes}$$

Answer : 185 minutes = 3 hours 5 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{e. } 540 \text{ minutes} &= \frac{540}{60} \text{ hours} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ minutes} = \frac{1}{60} \text{ hour}) \\ &= 9 \text{ hours} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 540 minutes = 9 hours

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } 240 \text{ minutes} &= \frac{240}{60} \text{ hours} \quad (\text{ } \backslash \text{ minutes} = \frac{1}{60} \text{ hour}) \\ &= 4 \text{ hours} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 240 minutes = 4 hours

Calendar

Exercise 10 (d)

2018

January	February	March
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
April	May	June
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
July	August	September
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
October	November	December
Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1. Look at the calendar of present year and answer the following questions :

Ans. a. Dhani has holidays from 15th October to 17th October. She

has holidays for **three** days. Her school starts on **18 October** which is a **Thursday**.

- b. First Sunday in the month of January **2018** is on **7th January**.
- c. August month has **4** Mondays.
- d. Last Sunday in the month of December is on **30**.
- e. There are **5** Sundays in the month of September.

2. Fill in the blanks :

- Ans.**
- a. The January month has **31** days.
 - b. There are **52** weeks in a year.
 - c. There are **7** days in a week.
 - d. The September month has **30** days.
 - e. There are **365** days in a year.
 - f. There are **12** months in a year.

Estimating Time

Exercise 10 (e)

Tick (3) the correct estimate of time to do the following activities :

- Ans.**
- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. Brush teeth | 3^{minutes} /3 hours |
| 2. Play a game of football | $1\frac{1}{2}^{\text{minutes}}$ / $1\frac{1}{2}^{\text{hours}}$ |
| 3. Go from 1 class to II class | 1 month/ 1^{year} |
| 4. polish shoes | 10^{minutes} /10 hours |
| 5. Go from Delhi to Chennai | 2 weeks/ 2^{days} |

Project

Ans. Do it yourself. (**Hint** : Look at the calender of this year.)

Fund with Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Conversion of Rupees and Paise

Exercise 11 (a)

3. Match the following by drawing lines. One has been done for you.

Ans. a.  i. two 50 paise coins

b.  ii. ten 50 paise coins

c.  iii. eight 50 paise coins

d.  iv. two 1 rupee coins

e.  v. six 50 paise coins

f.  vi. twenty 50 paise coins

g.  vii. twelve 50 paise coins

1. Change rupees and paise to paise.

- Ans. a. $8 \times 100\text{p} + 75\text{p} = (800 + 75)\text{p} = 875\text{p}$
 b. $4 \times 100\text{p} + 50\text{p} = (400 + 50)\text{p} = 450\text{p}$
 c. $7 \times 100\text{p} + 50\text{p} = (700 + 50)\text{p} = 750\text{p}$
 d. $6 \times 100\text{p} + 50\text{p} = (600 + 50)\text{p} = 650\text{p}$
 e. $5 \times 100\text{p} + 75\text{p} = (500 + 75)\text{p} = 575\text{p}$
 f. $8 \times 100\text{p} + 25\text{p} = (800 + 25)\text{p} = 825\text{p}$
 g. $19 \times 100\text{p} + 25\text{p} = (1900 + 25)\text{p} = 1925\text{p}$
 h. $17 \times 100\text{p} + 75\text{p} = (1700 + 75)\text{p} = 1775\text{p}$

3. Change paise to rupees.

- Ans. a. ` 3.10                      b. ` 2.75
 c. ` 4.28                      d. ` 1.20
 e. ` 2.20                      f. ` 4.50
 g. ` 9.50                      h. ` 3.20

Addition and Subtraction of Money

Exercise 11 (b)

1. Add the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 22.25 \\ + 20.25 \\ \hline 42.50 \end{array}$$

Ans : `42.50

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 75.25 \\ + 13.25 \\ \hline 88.50 \end{array}$$

Ans : `88.50

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 43.75 \\ + 23.00 \\ \hline 66.75 \end{array}$$

Ans : `66.75

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 55.75 \\ + 26.00 \\ \hline 81.75 \end{array}$$

Ans : `81.75

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 25.00 \\ + 43.50 \\ \hline 68.50 \end{array}$$

Ans : `68.50

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 65.20 \\ + 11.50 \\ \hline 76.70 \end{array}$$

Ans : `76.70

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 11.75 \\ + 20.00 \\ \hline 31.75 \end{array}$$

Ans : `31.75

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 27.25 \\ + 14.10 \\ \hline 41.35 \end{array}$$

Ans : `41.35

2. Add the amounts :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 212 \text{ } 1 \\ 95.50 \\ 75.75 \\ + 195.85 \\ \hline 367 \text{ } 10 \end{array}$$

Answer :
`367.10

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 121 \text{ } 1 \\ 36.45 \\ 428.75 \\ + 337.28 \\ \hline 802 \text{ } 48 \end{array}$$

Answer :
`802.48

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 11 \text{ } 1 \\ 26.45 \\ 27.65 \\ + 110.75 \\ \hline 164 \text{ } 85 \end{array}$$

Answer :
`164.85

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ 11 \\ 217.50 \\ 105.10 \\ + 175.75 \\ \hline 498 \text{ } 35 \end{array}$$

Answer :
`498.35

3. Subtract the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 4 \quad 10 \\ 65.00 \\ - 12.50 \\ \hline 52.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 6 \quad 15 \quad 10 \\ 76.00 \\ - 66.50 \\ \hline 9.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 92.50 \\ - 40.00 \\ \hline 52.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 22.50 \\ - 10.00 \\ \hline 12.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 8 \quad 12 \\ 89.25 \\ - 45.50 \\ \hline 43.75 \end{array} \end{array}$$

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 7 \quad 10 \\ 78.00 \\ - 45.50 \\ \hline 32.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 10 \\ 56.00 \\ - 25.50 \\ \hline 30.50 \end{array} \end{array}$$

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 123.25 \\ - 72.00 \\ \hline 51.25 \end{array} \end{array}$$

4. Subtract the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 6 \quad 9 \quad 11 \quad 10 \\ 570.20 \\ - 232.55 \\ \hline 337.65 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :
` 337.65

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 11 \quad 9 \quad 9 \quad 10 \\ 120.00 \\ - 96.65 \\ \hline 23.35 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :
` 23.35

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 11 \quad 11 \quad 9 \quad 16 \\ 220.65 \\ - 183.75 \\ \hline 36.90 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :
` 36.90

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{P} \\ \begin{array}{r} 2 \quad 9 \quad 10 \\ 300.75 \\ - 244.44 \\ \hline 56.31 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Answer :
` 56.31

Mental Maths

Put the correct sign <, > or =.

Ans. 1. `3.65 + `2.45 ☒ `3.42 + `2.64

2. `28.21 - `15.15 ☒ `7.25 + `2.17

3. `13.25 + `6.14 ☒ `26.75

Multiplication and Division of Money

Exercise 11 (c)

1. Find the product :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 3 \quad 2 \\ 26.15 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 130.75 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 139.75

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 1 \quad 2 \\ 9.24 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 55.44 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 55.44

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 12.30 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 24.60 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 24.60

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{r} 31.10 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 279.90 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 279.90

2. Multiply and express the answer in rupees.

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.32 \\ \times 3 \\ \hline 0.96 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 0.96

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 4.12 \\ \times 5 \\ \hline 20.60 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 20.60

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 12.05 \\ \times 8 \\ \hline 96.40 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 96.40

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1.02 \\ \times 6 \\ \hline 6.12 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 6.12

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 0.87 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 1.74 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 1.74

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 49.05 \\ \times 9 \\ \hline 441.45 \end{array}$$

Ans : ` 441.45

3. Divide the following :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} 13 \\ 5 \overline{) 65} \\ \underline{-5} \\ 15 \\ \underline{-15} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.
`13

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \\ 6 \overline{) 102} \\ \underline{-6} \\ 42 \\ \underline{-42} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.
`17

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} 19 \\ 5 \overline{) 95} \\ \underline{-5} \\ 45 \\ \underline{-45} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.
`19

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \\ 3 \overline{) 45} \\ \underline{-3} \\ 15 \\ \underline{-15} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.
`15

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} 80 \\ 4 \overline{) 320} \\ \underline{-32} \\ 00 \\ \underline{-00} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.
`80

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} 40 \\ 3 \overline{) 120} \\ \underline{-12} \\ 00 \\ \underline{-00} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

Ans.
`40

Exercise 11 (d)

Now, do the following :

Ans.

1.

Ross spent money on a cellotape =

Money spent on picture books =

Total money spent =

Answer : He spent total `52.70.

$$\begin{array}{r} 16.00 \\ + 36.70 \\ \hline 52.70 \end{array}$$

2. Noni spent on a jeans = ₹ 400.50
 Noni spent on a top = ₹ 308.25
 Total money spent = ₹ 708.75
Answer : Noni spent total ₹ 108.75.

3. Cost of 1 tiffin box = ₹ 36.70
 Cost of 6 tiffin boxes = ₹ 220.20
Answer : The cost of 6 such tiffins are ₹ 220.20.

4. Cost of 1 bread sandwiches = ₹ 14.50
 Cost of 2 bread sandwiches = ₹ 29.00
Answer : So, Vidhi pays ₹ 29 for them.

5. Anju had money = ₹ 65.20
 She bought a story book for = ₹ 32.10
 Money left with Anju = ₹ 33.10
Answer : Hence, ₹ 33.10 is left with Anju.

6. Cost of 1 box of balls = ₹ 42.50
 Cost of 6 boxes of balls = ₹ 255.00
Answer : Hence, cost of 6 such boxes of balls is ₹ 255.

7. Jimmy had money = ₹ 40
 Cost of 1 eraser = ₹ 2
 So, number of erasers = $40 \div 2 = 20$
Answer : Hence, Jimmy can buy 20 erasers for ₹ 40.

8.

Cost of 8 kg of milk = ₹185.20
 Cost of 1 kg of milk = ₹185.20 ÷ 8
 = ₹23.15

Answer : Hence, The cost of 1 kg of milk is ₹23.15.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 23.15 \\
 8 \overline{)185.200} \\
 \underline{-16} \\
 25 \\
 \underline{-24} \\
 12 \\
 \underline{-8} \\
 40 \\
 \underline{-40} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

Exercise 11 (e)

1. Zeenat went to a toy shop. She bought 2 cars for ₹15.00 each, 3 pencil boxes for ₹10.50 each, 1 doll for ₹55.00, 3 balls for ₹3.00 each. Prepare a bill for Zeenat's items.

Ans.

S. No.	Item	Rate per item	₹	p
1	2 cars	15.00	30	00
2	3 pencil boxes	10.50	31	50
3	1 doll	55.00	55	00
4	3 balls	3.00	9	00
	Total		125	50

Answer : Hence, Zeenat has to pay ₹125.50 for bills items.

2. Read the following and solve.

Ans. a.

S. No.	Item	Rate per item	₹	p
1	Vegetables	45	45	00
2	Fruits	78.50	78	50
3	1 Juice packet	56.50	56	50
	Total		180	00

Answer : Hence, 180 is the amount of the bill for Mrs Garg.

b.

S. No.	Item	Rate per item	₹	p
1	6 pencils	5	30	00
2	4 erasers	3	12	00

3	4 sharpeners	8	32	00
4	1 colour box	12.50	12	50
		Total	86	50

From the bill, we can say that pratik spent `86.50 on the bill.

Now, Total money pratik had	=	₹ 100.00
Money spent on the bill	=	- ₹ 86.50
Money left with him	=	₹ 13.50

Answer : Hence, balance left with him is ₹ 13.50.

Mental Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Maths with Fun

Rishu, Mini, John and Ruby went to a shop. Read what each of them bought. The prepare bill for each child.

Ans. 1. Rishu's bill

3 colour pens	=	₹ 18.00
1 kite	=	8.25
2 balloons	=	+ 6.00
Total amount	=	₹ 32.25

2. Mini's bill

2 balls	=	₹ 16.00
1 Teddy bear	=	70.00
1 Colour set	=	+ 97.50
Total amount	=	₹ 183.50

3. John's bill

1 money game set	=	₹ 82.50
8 colour pens	=	48.00
6 balloon	=	+ 18.00
Total amount	=	₹ 148.50

4. Ruby's bill

1 toy car =

2 sets of blocks =

6 kites =

Total amount =

	P
1	
65.00	
91.00	
+ 49.50	
205.50	

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c

2. b

3. a

4. c

5. a

6. b

7. c

Chapter

12

Measurement

Conversion of Length

Exercise 12 (a)

1. Change into cm :

Ans. a. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 7 m = 7×100 = 700 cm

Answer : 7 m = 700 cm

b. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 9 m = 9×100 = 900 cm

Answer : 9 m = 900 cm

c. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 9 m = 9×100 = 900 cm

9 m 99 cm = 9 m + 99 cm

= 900 cm + 99 cm = 999 cm

Answer : 9 m 99 cm = 999 cm

d. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 8 m = 8×100 cm = 800 cm

Answer : 8 m = 800 cm

e. \ 1 m = 100 cm

\ 10 m = 10×100 cm = 1000 cm

10 m 18 cm = 10 m + 18 cm

$$= 1000 \text{ cm} + 18 \text{ cm} = 1018 \text{ cm}$$

Answer : 10 m 10 cm = 1018 cm

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } \quad \backslash \quad 1 \text{ m} &= 100 \text{ cm} \\ \quad \backslash \quad 41 \text{ m} &= 41 \times 100 \text{ cm} = 4100 \text{ cm} \\ 41 \text{ m } 28 \text{ cm} &= 41 \text{ m} + 28 \text{ cm} \\ &= 4100 \text{ cm} + 28 \text{ cm} = 4128 \text{ cm} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 41 m 28 cm = 4128 cm

2. Change into m :

Ans. a. $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$
 $\backslash \quad 5 \text{ km} = 5 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 5000 \text{ m}$

Answer : 5 km = 5000 m

b. $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$
 $\backslash \quad 7 \text{ km} = 7 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m}$

Answer : 7 km = 7000 m

c. $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$
 $\backslash \quad 9 \text{ km} = 9 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 9000 \text{ m}$
 $9 \text{ km } 45 \text{ m} = 9 \text{ km} + 45 \text{ m} = 9000 \text{ m} + 45 \text{ m}$
 $= 9045 \text{ m}$

Answer : 9 km 45 m = 9045 m

d. $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$
 $\backslash \quad 4 \text{ km} = 4 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ m}$
 $4 \text{ km } 490 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ m} + 490 \text{ m} = 4490 \text{ m}$

Answer : 4 km 490 = 4490 m

e. $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$
 $\backslash \quad 4 \text{ km} = 4 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 4000 \text{ m}$
 $4 \text{ km } 15 \text{ m} = 4 \text{ km} + 15 \text{ m}$
 $= 4000 \text{ m} + 15 \text{ m} = 4015 \text{ m}$

Answer : 4 km 15 m = 4015 m

f. $\backslash \quad 1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$
 $\backslash \quad 7 \text{ km} = 7 \times 1000 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m}$
 $7 \text{ km } 219 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m} + 219 \text{ m} = 7219 \text{ m}$

Answer : 7 km 219 m = 7219 m

3. Change into m and cm :

Ans. a. $736 \text{ cm} = 700 \text{ cm} + 36 \text{ cm} = 7 \text{ m} + 36 \text{ cm}$
 $(\backslash \quad 100 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ m}) = 7 \text{ m } 36 \text{ cm}$

Answer : 736 cm = 7 m 36 cm

b. $438 \text{ cm} = 400 \text{ cm} + 38 \text{ cm} = 4 \text{ m} + 38 \text{ cm}$
($\backslash$ 100 cm = 1 m) = 4 m 38 cm

Answer : 438 cm = 4 m 38 cm

c. $3856 \text{ cm} = 3800 \text{ m} + 56 \text{ cm} = 38 \text{ m} + 56 \text{ cm}$
($\backslash$ 100 cm = 1 m) = 38 m 56 cm

Answer : 3856 cm = 38 m 56 cm

d. $893 \text{ cm} = 800 \text{ cm} + 93 \text{ cm} = 8 \text{ m} + 93 \text{ cm}$
($\backslash$ 100 cm = 1 m) = 8 m 93 cm

Answer : 893 cm = 8 m 93 cm

e. $6128 \text{ cm} = 6100 \text{ cm} + 28 \text{ cm} = 61 \text{ m} + 28 \text{ cm}$
($\backslash$ 100 cm = 1 m) = 61 m 28 cm

Answer : 6128 cm = 61 m = 28 cm

f. $1829 \text{ cm} = 1800 \text{ cm} + 29 \text{ cm} = 18 \text{ m} + 29 \text{ cm}$
($\backslash$ 100 cm = 1 m) = 18 m 29 cm

Answer : 1829 cm = 18 m 29 cm

4. Change into km and m :

Ans. a. $2815 \text{ m} = 2000 \text{ m} + 815 \text{ m} = 2 \text{ km} + 815 \text{ m}$
($\backslash$ 1000 m = 1 km) = 2 km 815 m

Answer : 2815 m = 2 km 815 m

b. $1230 \text{ m} = 1000 \text{ m} + 230 \text{ m} = 1 \text{ km} + 230 \text{ m}$
($\backslash$ 1000 m = 1 km) = 1 km 230 m

Answer : 1230 m = 1 km 230 m

c. $6300 \text{ m} = 6000 \text{ m} + 300 \text{ m} = 6 \text{ km} + 300 \text{ m}$
($\backslash$ 1000 m = 1 km) = 6 km 300 m

Answer : 6300 m = 6 km 300 m

d. $8345 \text{ m} = 8000 \text{ m} + 345 \text{ m} = 8 \text{ km} + 345 \text{ m}$
($\backslash$ 1000 m = 1 km) = 8 km 345 m

Answer : 8345 m = 8 km 345 m

e. $9987 \text{ m} = 9000 \text{ m} + 987 \text{ m} = 9 \text{ km} + 987 \text{ m}$
($\backslash$ 1000 m = 1 km) = 9 km 987 m

Answer : 9987 m = 9 km 987 m

f. $7603 \text{ m} = 7000 \text{ m} + 603 \text{ m} = 7 \text{ km} + 603 \text{ m}$
($\backslash$ 1000 m = 1 km) = 7 km 603 m

Answer : 7603 m = 7 km 603 m

Addition and Subtraction of Length

Exercise 12 (b)

1. Add :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 22 \quad 17 \\ + 47 \quad 52 \\ \hline 69 \quad 69 \end{array}$$

Answer : 69 m
69 cm

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 1 \quad 55 \quad 32 \\ + 68 \quad 60 \\ \hline 123 \quad 92 \end{array}$$

Answer : 123 m
92 cm

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 1 \quad 33 \quad 48 \\ + 44 \quad 73 \\ \hline 78 \quad 21 \end{array}$$

Answer : 78 m
21 cm

d.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 11 \quad 179 \quad 16 \\ + 69 \quad 59 \\ \hline 248 \quad 75 \end{array}$$

Answer : 248 m
75 cm

e.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 56 \quad 317 \\ + 83 \quad 470 \\ \hline 139 \quad 787 \end{array}$$

Answer : 139 km
787 m

f.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 1 \quad 64 \quad 250 \\ + 26 \quad 570 \\ \hline 90 \quad 820 \end{array}$$

Answer : 90 km
820 m

g.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 1 \quad 28 \quad 239 \\ + 59 \quad 741 \\ \hline 87 \quad 980 \end{array}$$

Answer : 87 km 980 m

h.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{km} \quad \text{m} \\ 11 \quad 78 \quad 750 \\ + 24 \quad 250 \\ \hline 103 \quad 000 \end{array}$$

Answer : 103 km

2. Add :

Ans. a.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 40 \quad 23 \\ + 79 \quad 56 \\ \hline 119 \quad 79 \end{array}$$

Answer : 119 m
79 cm

b.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 203 \quad 56 \\ + 16 \quad 12 \\ \hline 219 \quad 68 \end{array}$$

Answer : 219 m
68 cm

c.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{m} \quad \text{cm} \\ 121 \quad 87 \quad 60 \\ 204 \quad 08 \\ + 18 \quad 90 \\ \hline 310 \quad 58 \end{array}$$

Answer : 310 m
58 cm

d.

	m	cm
	1	1
	20	30
	140	04
+	160	08
	320	42

Answer : 320 m
42 cm

e.

	km	m
	1	1
	14	705
+	9	645
	24	350

Answer : 24 km
350 m

f.

	km	m
		1
	125	450
+	60	205
	185	655

Answer : 185 km
655 m

g.

	km	m
	1	
	65	520
+	45	428
	110	948

Answer : 110 km
948 m

h.

	km	m
	1	2
	128	000
	48	190
+	57	403
	233	593

Answer : 233 km
593 m

3. Subtract :

Ans. a.

	m	cm
	38	38
-	16	20
	22	18

Answer : 22 m
18 cm

b.

	m	cm
	84	72
-	52	51
	32	21

Answer : 32 m
21 cm

c.

	m	cm
	4	15
	13	18
	56	48
-	27	69
	28	79

Answer : 28 m
79 cm

d.

	m	cm
	8	13
	16	
	394	68
-	245	76
	148	92

Answer : 148 m
92 cm

e.

	km	m
	6	18
	14	
	78	350
-	59	275
	19	075

Answer : 19 km
75 cm

f.

	km	m
	93	300
-	62	100
	31	200

Answer : 31 km
200 m

g.

km	m
612	11416
72	256
-66	067
6	189

Answer : 6 km
189 m

h.

km	m
199	15
200	500
-100	800
99	700

Answer : 99 km
700 m

4. Subtract :

Ans. a.

m	cm
212	1410
33	50
-17	69
15	81

Answer : 15 m
81 cm

b.

m	cm
314	7
45	79
-28	98
16	81

Answer : 16 m
81 cm

c.

m	cm
411	1511
352	61
-27	73
324	88

Answer : 324 m
88 cm

d.

m	cm
511	12
262	28
-217	67
44	61

Answer : 44 m
61 cm

e.

km	m
614	10910
175	100
-27	135
147	965

Answer : 147 km
965 m

f.

km	m
79	141212
80	532
-17	636
62	896

Answer : 62 km
896 m

g.

km	m
410	0915
350	105
-27	66
323	039

Answer : 323 km
39 cm

h.

km	m
599	13815
600	395
-59	478
540	917

Answer : 540 km
917 m

Mental Maths

1. Tick (3) the correct box :

Ans. 1. 250 m + 850 m

2. 625 m + 275 m

3. 600 m + 500 m + 250 m

4. 300 m - 250 m + 450 m

5. 450 m + 50 m + 500 m

Less than 1 km	Equal to 1 km	More than 1 km
		✓
✓		
		✓
✓		
	✓	

Measuring Weight

Exercise 12 (c)

1. Change into grams.

Ans. a. $\backslash$ 1 kg = 1000 g
 $\backslash$ 4 kg = 4×1000 g = 4000 g

Answer : 4 kg = 4000 g

b. $\backslash$ 1 kg = 1000 g
 $\backslash$ 5 kg = 5×1000 g = 5000 g

Answer : 5 kg = 5000 g

c. $\backslash$ 1 kg = 1000 g
 $\backslash$ 8 kg = 8×1000 g = 8000 g
 $\backslash$ 8 kg 295 g = 8000 g + 295 g = 8295 g

Answer : 8 kg 295 g = 8295 g

d. $\backslash$ 1 kg = 1000 g
 $\backslash$ 3 kg = 3×1000 g = 3000 g
 $\backslash$ 3 kg 25 g = 3000 g + 25 g = 3025 g

Answer : 3 kg 25 g = 3025 g

2. Change into kilogram and grams :

Ans. a. 7016 g = 7000 g + 676 g
= 7 kg + 676 g ($\backslash$ 1000 g = 1 kg)
= 7 kg 676 g

Answer : 7676 g = 7 kg 676 g

b. 1006 g = 100 g + 06 g
= 1 kg + 06 g ($\backslash$ 1000 g = 1 kg)
= 1 kg 6 g

Answer : 1006 g = 1 kg 6 g

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{c. } 5042 \text{ g} &= 5000 \text{ g} + 42 \text{ g} \\
 &= 5 \text{ kg} + 42 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 5 \text{ kg } 42 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 5042 g = 5 kg 42 g

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{d. } 8490 \text{ g} &= 8000 \text{ g} + 490 \text{ g} \\
 &= 8 \text{ kg} + 490 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 8 \text{ kg } 490 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 8490 g = 8 kg 490 g

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{e. } 4030 \text{ g} &= 4000 \text{ g} + 30 \text{ g} \\
 &= 4 \text{ kg} + 30 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 4 \text{ kg } 30 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 4030 g = 4 kg 30 g

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{f. } 2546 \text{ g} &= 2000 \text{ g} + 546 \text{ g} \\
 &= 2 \text{ kg} + 546 \text{ g} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ g} = 1 \text{ kg}) \\
 &= 2 \text{ kg } 546 \text{ g}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 2546 = 2 kg 546 g

Addition and Subtraction of Weight Exercise 12 (d)

1. Add :

Ans. a.

kg	g
1 1	
42	760
+ 26	396
69	156

Answer : 69 kg 156 g

b.

kg	g
1 1	
30	345
+ 42	89
72	434

Answer : 72 kg 434 g

c.

kg	g
1 1	1
58	009
+ 34	376
92	385

Answer : 92 kg 385 g

d.

kg	g
1 1	2 2
43	666
96	278
+ 86	086
226	030

Answer : 226 kg 30 g

2. Add :

Ans. a.

kg	g
1	11
84	585
+	26 365
110	950

Answer : 110 kg
950 g

b.

kg	g
1	1 11
041	689
+	275 588
317	277

Answer : 317 kg
277 g

c.

kg	g
1	11
34	994
+	34 066
129	060

Answer : 129 kg
60 g

d.

kg	g
2	1 21
69	293
	29 368
+	18 645
117	306

Answer : 117 kg
306 g

e.

kg	g
1	1 1 1 11
59	486
	224 257
+	330 330
614	073

Answer : 614 kg
73 g

f.

kg	g
1	1 1 2
43	167
	27 459
+	10 505
81	131

Answer : 81 kg
131 g

3. Subtract :

Ans. a.

kg	g
6	15 121311
76	341
-	28 768
47	573

Answer : 47 kg 573 g

b.

kg	g
7	11 1010
82	108
-	47 798
34	310

Answer : 34 kg 310 g

c.

kg	g
4	12 111014
53	214
-	17 865
35	349

Answer : 35 kg 349 g

d.

kg	g
5	11 1311
60	241
-	29 779
30	462

Answer : 30 kg 462 g

4. Subtract :

Ans. a.

kg	g
610	11113
71	223
- 49	985
21	238

Answer : 21 kg
238 g

b.

kg	g
813	14910
94	500
- 76	729
17	771

Answer : 17 kg
771 g

c.

kg	g
315	91614
46	074
- 27	396
18	678

Answer : 18 kg
678 g

d.

kg	g
59	9917
260	007
- 142	128
117	879

Answer : 117 kg
879 g

e.

kg	g
511	101316
362	146
- 149	779
212	367

Answer : 212 kg
367 g

f.

kg	g
513	121512
464	362
- 427	498
36	864

Answer : 36 kg
864 g

Mental Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Exercise 12 (e)

1. Change into mL :

Ans. a. 3L = 3×1000 mL (\ 1 L = 1000 mL)
= 3000 mL

Answer : 3 L = 3000 mL

b. 9 L = 9×1000 mL (\ 1 L = 1000 mL)
= 9000 mL

Answer : 9 L = 9000 mL

c. 4 L 750 mL = 4×1000 mL + 750 mL
= 4000 mL + 750 mL (\ 1 L = 1000 mL)
= 4750 mL

Answer : 4 L 750 mL = 4750 mL

d. 6 L 265 mL = 6×1000 mL + 265 mL
= 6000 mL + 265 mL (\ 1 L = 1000 mL)
= 6265 mL

Answer : 6 L 265 mL = 6265 mL

$$\begin{aligned} \text{e. } 8 \text{ L } 750 \text{ mL} &= 8 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 750 \text{ mL} \\ &= 8000 \text{ mL} + 750 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 8750 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 8 L 750 mL = 8750 mL

$$\begin{aligned} \text{f. } 4 \text{ L } 404 \text{ mL} &= 4 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 404 \text{ mL} \\ &= 4000 \text{ mL} + 404 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 4404 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 4 L 404 mL = 4404 mL

$$\begin{aligned} \text{g. } 3 \text{ L } 330 \text{ mL} &= 3 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 330 \text{ mL} \\ &= 3000 \text{ mL} + 330 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 3330 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 3 L 330 mL = 3330 mL

$$\begin{aligned} \text{h. } 5 \text{ L } 175 \text{ mL} &= 5 \times 1000 \text{ mL} + 175 \text{ mL} \\ &= 5000 \text{ mL} + 175 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}) \\ &= 5175 \text{ mL} \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 5 L 175 mL = 5175 mL

2. Change into L and mL :

Ans. a. $7878 \text{ mL} = 7000 \text{ mL} + 878 \text{ mL}$
 $= 7 \text{ L} + 878 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$
 $= 7 \text{ L } 878 \text{ mL}$

Answer : 7878 mL = 7 L 878 mL

b. $4338 \text{ mL} = 4000 \text{ mL} + 338 \text{ mL}$
 $= 4 \text{ L} + 338 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$
 $= 4 \text{ L } 338 \text{ mL}$

Answer : 4338 mL = 4 L 338 mL

c. $3540 \text{ mL} = 3000 \text{ mL} + 540 \text{ mL}$
 $= 3 \text{ L} + 540 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$
 $= 3 \text{ L } 540 \text{ mL}$

Answer : 3540 mL = 3 L 540 mL

d. $6556 \text{ mL} = 6000 \text{ mL} + 556 \text{ mL}$
 $= 6 \text{ L} + 556 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$
 $= 6 \text{ L } 556 \text{ mL}$

Answer : 6556 mL = 6 L 556 mL

e. $1005 \text{ mL} = 1000 \text{ mL} + 5 \text{ mL}$
 $= 1 \text{ L} + 5 \text{ mL} \quad (\vee 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L})$
 $= 1 \text{ L } 5 \text{ mL}$

Answer : 1005 mL = 1 L 5 mL

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{f. } 3477 \text{ mL} &= 3000 \text{ mL} + 477 \text{ mL} \\
 &= 3 \text{ L} + 477 \text{ mL} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L}) \\
 &= 3 \text{ L } 477 \text{ mL}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 3477 mL = 3 L 477 mL

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{g. } 9356 \text{ mL} &= 9000 \text{ mL} + 356 \text{ mL} \\
 &= 9 \text{ L} + 356 \text{ mL} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L}) \\
 &= 9 \text{ L } 356 \text{ mL}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 9356 mL = 9 L 356 mL

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{h. } 2222 \text{ mL} &= 2000 \text{ mL} + 222 \text{ mL} \\
 &= 2 \text{ L} + 222 \text{ mL} & (\text{ } \backslash \text{ } 1000 \text{ mL} = 1 \text{ L}) \\
 &= 2 \text{ L } 222 \text{ mL}
 \end{aligned}$$

Answer : 2222 mL = 2 L 222 mL

Addition and Subtraction of Capacity

Exercise 12 (f)

1. Add :

Ans. a.

L	mL
11	11
49	969
+	62 043
112	012

b.

L	mL
1	1
58	193
+	62 650
120	843

c.

L	mL
11	1
23	288
+	78 070
101	358

d.

m	mL
11	11
262	475
	18 325
+	345 85
625	885

2. Add :

Ans. a.

L	mL
1	1
37	348
+	28 290
65	638

**Answer : 65 L
638 mL**

b.

L	mL
	11
50	594
+	246 047
296	641

**Answer : 296 L
641 mL**

c.

L	mL
1	11
65	465
+	59 278
124	743

**Answer : 124 L
743 mL**

d.

L	mL
1	11
729	678
+	137 298
866	976

e.

L	mL
111	11
253	597
+	357 684
611	281

f.

L	mL
111	1
172	949
+	248 90
421	039

Answer : 866 L
976 mL

Answer : 611 L
281 mL

Answer : 421 L
39 mL

3. Subtract :

Ans. a.

L	mL
8 18	2 16 14
98	374
- 29	296
69	078

b.

L	mL
5 9	13 12 11
60	431
- 39	574
20	857

c.

L	mL
6 11	12 7 10
72	280
- 18	756
53	524

d.

L	mL
4 13	11 8 13
54	193
- 29	785
24	408

4. Subtract :

Ans. a.

L	mL
2 11	9 9 15
32	005
- 16	798
15	207

b.

L	mL
3 15	9 12 14
46	034
- 28	798
17	236

c.

L	mL
8 12	11 12 12
193	232
- 78	986
114	246

Answer : 15 L
207 mL

Answer : 17 L
236 mL

Answer : 114 L
246 mL

d.

L	mL
2 13	9 9 16
34	006
- 18	757
15	249

e.

L	mL
7 16	10 9 16
87	106
- 49	937
37	169

f.

L	mL
6 15	12 13 11
276	341
- 58	798
217	543

Answer : 15 L
249 mL

Answer : 37 L
169 mL

Answer : 217 L
543 mL

Mental Maths

Fill in the boxes :

Ans. 1. 400 mL + 200 mL + **400** mL = 1 L

2. 7 L 560 mL + 2 L 440 mL = **10** L

3. 5L,500 mL = **5500** mL

4. 250 mL + 750 mL + **500 mL** = 1.5 L

Exercise 10 (g)

Solve :

Ans.

1.

		m	cm
Total length of thread	=	499	910
Tailor used out of it	=	500	00
Thread left	=	– 242	05
		257	95

Answer : 257 m 95 cm thread left with him.

2.

		km	m
Vihan covered the distance by jogging	=	6	10
Reena covered the distance by jogging	=	7	050
Vihan covered more distance by jogging	=	– 5	650
		1	400

Answer : Vihan covered more distance by 1 km 400 m.

3.

		L	mL
Container I Contains oil	=	11	1
Container II Contains oil	=	16	350
Total quantity of oil	=	+ 16	875
		33	225

Answer : Total quantity of oil in both containers are 33 L 225 mL.

4.

		kg	g
Total quantity of laddoos	=	2	500
Laddoos distributed to friends	=	– 1	200
Quantity of laddoos left	=	1	300

Answer : 1 kg 300 g laddoos left with him.

5.

Quantity of potatoes	=	kg g
		5 500
Quantity of tomatoes	=	+ 1 225
Total weight of vegetables	=	6 725

Answer : Total weight of vegetables is 6 kg 725 g.

6.

		m cm
		1 1
Length of first ribbon	=	6 75
Length of second ribbon	=	+ 4 25
Total length of the both ribbons	=	11 00

Answer : Total length of the two ribbons are 11m.

7.

		Kg g
		1
Apples sold to first customer	=	5 625
Apples sold to second customer	=	+ 7 205
Total quantity of apples sold	=	12 830

Now, total quantity of apples sold. = 12 kg 830 g

		Kg g
		4 9 9 10
Again, Total quantity of apples fruit seller had	=	50 000
Total quantity of apples sold	=	- 12 830
Quantity of apples left	=	37 170

Answer : The weight of apples let with him is 37 kg 170 g

8.

Kavita filled petrol in her car =
 She used out of it during the day =
 Petrol left in the car =

L	mL
113	1410
24	500
-	15 780
	8 720

Answer : Hence, petrol left in her car is 8 L 720 mL.

9.

Quantity of water in the bottle =
 Soni drinks of the water =
 Water left in the bottle =

L	mL
0	9910
1	000
-	575
	425

Answer : 425 mL water is left in the bottle.

10.

Petrol pump sold petrol to I car owner =
 Petrol pump sold petrol to II car owner =
 Petrol pump sold petrol to III car owner =
 Total quantity of petrol sold =

L	mL
111	
20	540
25	330
+	30 050
	75 920

Answer : Total quantity of petrol sold 75 L 920 mL.

MCQs

Choose the correct option.

Ans. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. b

Fun with Maths

Ans. Do it yourself.

Conversion of Length

Exercise 12 (a)

2. In a school, students of class III come to school by using different modes of transport.

Ans. a. (\ 1  = 3 students)

$$\begin{aligned} \backslash \text{ Total number of students come by bus} &= 7 \times 3 \\ &= 21 \text{ students} \end{aligned}$$

b. (\ 1  = 3 students)

$$\text{Number of students come by bicycle} = 4 \times 3 = 12 \text{ students}$$

$$\text{Number of students come by auto} = 3 \times 3 = 9 \text{ students}$$

$$\text{Difference between both modes} = 12 - 9 = 3 \text{ students}$$

\ 3 more students come by bicycle than auto.

c. Least number of students come by on foot.

d. Most number of students come by bus.

3. Complete the pictograph to represent the given information about favourite food of students of a class :

Here, 1  = 3 student

Favourite Food	Number of Students
Burger	  
Pizza	    
Noodles	   
South Indian	 
Pav-bhaji	 

Project

Ans. Do it yourself.

Tally Group
Exercise 13 (b)

1. The following data shows the different types of fish in an aquarium.

Ans.

Fish	No. of fish	Tally Marks
Star fish	6	
Baby shark	4	
Gold fish	8	
Angel fish	12	
Baby fish	5	
Total	35	

2. Bulbul decided to count the number of items in her school bag. She listed the following items :

Ans.

Items in the Bag	Tally Marks	Number
Packet of crayons		1
Erasers		2
Books		6
Tiffin		1
Pencils		3

3. The following data shows the different flavours of ice cream liked by the students of class III.

Ans.

Ice cream flavour	Tally marks	Number
Vanilla		13
Strawberry		7
Pineapple		16
Chocolate		9

Pista		12
	Total	57

Fill in the number column and answer the following questions :

- Pineapple is liked by most number of students.
- There are 57 students in all.
- 12 students like pista.

Fun with Math

Look at the snap and complete the table.

Ans.

Animal	Number	Tally marks
Elephant	1	
Deer	5	
Parrot	4	
Monkey	3	
Giraffe	2	

1. c

2. c